



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

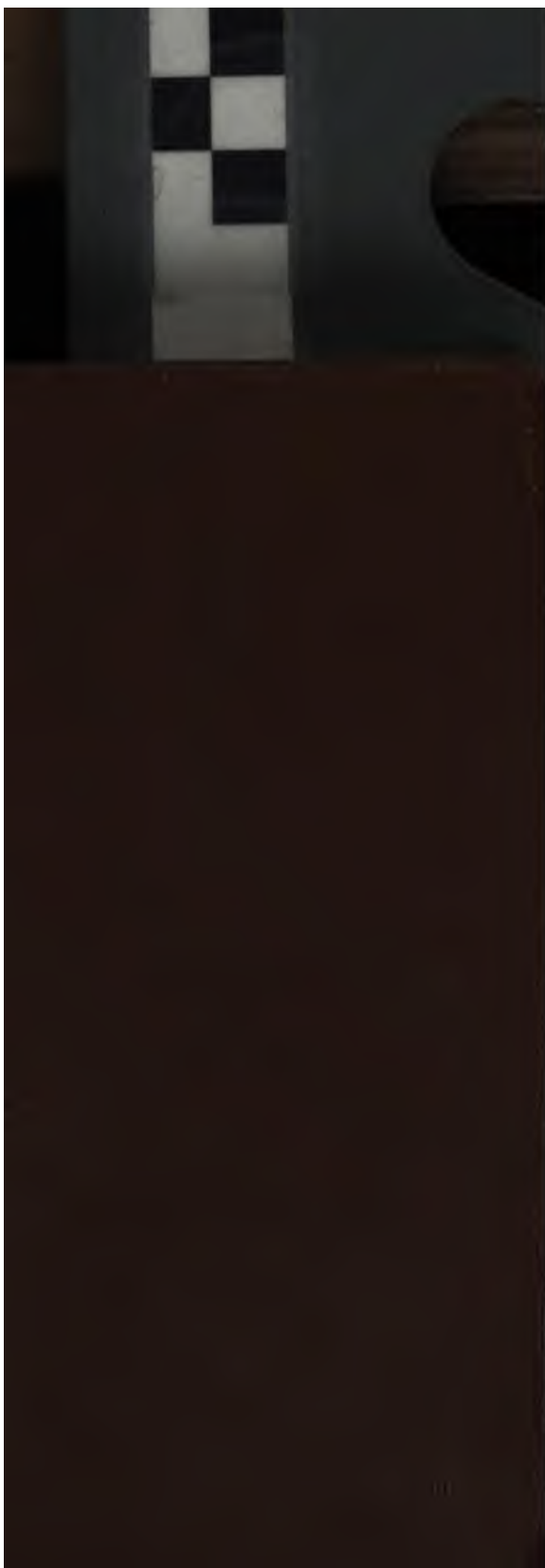
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



PROPERTY OF
*University of
Michigan
Libraries*

1817



ARTES SCIENTIA VERITAS





Honor Redivivus
Carter Matthew OR, THE
ANALYSIS
O F
HONOR and ARMORY;
REPRINTED
With many Useful and Necessary
ADDITIONS;
AND SUPPLY'D
With the Names and Titles of Honour
Of the present Nobility
O F
ENGLAND,
The Bishops, Baronets, Members of
PARLIAMENT, &c.

The Third Edition, Adorned with several Sculptures.

LONDON,
Printed for Hen. Herringman at the Sign of
Blew Anchor in the Lower Walk of the
1673.

1650. very little soil ^{up to} 16 by Charles

1833. etc. etc. ^{up to} 16 by Charles

1870. etc. etc. day 9/5/20

1873. etc. etc. day 9/5/20



TO THE
READER.

CR
3501
C32
1673

Courteous Reader,



Once more present
you with that use-
ful Tract of Ho-
nor and Arms, ha-
ving prevailed with
a very Ingenious Friend of mine
(the Author being dead) to review
it, and to put what Additions he
thought most fit for the use of a Gen-
tleman, which he hath done with a
great deal of care; so that now by
his pains the work is made com-
pleat. This Edition is supplied
A 2 with

To the Reader.

with the Names and Titles of Honor of the present Nobility of England, Bishops, Baronets, and Members of Parliament; I am very well assured, the Book will be extream useful to all Gentlemen that take delight in that kind of study; and if any mistake hath happened in this Impression, the Reader is desired to amend it.



Of HONOR in General, and of its particular Divisions.

THe Heraulds of former ages have, many of them, not onely divided the nobler sort of Men into several degrees, but distinguished likewise the inferiour rank into four forms: But (as in some other things) in that also I shall forbear to follow their method, as not altogether so pertinent to the intentions of this Complement. It is but an easie caution in me, when I know not how few I shall ingratiate by my best demerits, not to stumble into the hazard of disgusting many, by a rash enterprize in a weak endeavour; considering especially the present temper of the world.

The great and wise disposer of all Entities hath contriv'd every thing into such a Method, as in every particle of the Creation is discover'd a most excellent harmony, in which that of the degrees and honorary distinctions is as admirable as any; and this is the intended scope of this discourse. Some he hath created to Honor, and some to Dishonour; setting a difference and variety in all things, that by a rule of *contraries they might the better display themselves.*
some

Some men he hath richly adorn'd with Excellency, and elevated them with the sub'imary glories of Honor, Nobility and Greatness; and others again (in the same light they shine) hath he obscured with contraries of Meanness, Ignobility, and Indigency. Of the latter I shall onely say that for them to spurn at the more honorable, because themselves are debased to an inferiority, is to kick dirt in the face of that infinitely just and wise God of our Creation. The first being the intended concernment, I forbear any farther discourse of the latter.

Fern. Glo. Nobility (saith Sir *John Fern*) is thus defined
Gen. p. 4. *Vir Nobilis idem est, quod notus ac per omnium ora vulgatus*, A Gentleman or Nobleman is he which is known, and through the Heroical virtues of his life talked of in every man's mouth. In short, amongst all men it is defined, A certain eminence of some above the rest.

Seg. Hon. This is by the same Author distinguished into
mil. & civ. three *Species*, Nobility supernatural, Nobility
J. 4. c. 5. natural and Nobility civil or political; Supernatural, as in the heavenly Hierarchies, or sacred Principalities: And that there are order and degrees amongst them, we must believe, or renounce our Christianity; but I leave the further discovery thereof (as too sublime) to more mature and deliberate contemplations.

The second is *Nobilitas physica*, or natural Nobility; consisting in the great variety of natural creatures, obvious to our human senses. As for example, Among the Planets, the Sun is the most noble; among the Elements, Fire; among the Plants, the Cedar; among Flowers, the Rose

of Metalls, Gold; of Jems, the Diamond, of Fish, the Dolphin; of Birds, the Eagle; of Beasts, the Lion, and amongst Men, the King.

The last is Nobility civill or politicall, which only relates to Mankind; and though some have distinguished the generality of a Common-wealth into two divisions onely, the Noble and Ignoble, the Gentry and Commonalty; yet either part are again subdivided, according to the policy of civil Government, as well as the providence of divine Ordination.

When first this distinction came amongst us, is by some thought uncertain, but for my part, not. For doubtlesse it hath been continued from the first encrease of Mankind in the world; for if there were Kings and Governors, certainly other distinctions, (vertue being still admired, and honored, and some signall put upon it); and, *Dignitas & Nobilitas idem sunt*, dignity or pre, Bartol. de ferment to power is that which makes a man Dig. l. 12. noble.

And that there were Kings long before the Floud, as Mr. Selden (that excellent Master of Antiquity) is of opinion, is evident by those words he inserts, which signifie, that Adam, after the propogation of Mankind, was esteemed Seld. 216. nor only the Father, but Governor, in a kinde of Hon. 6. 1. of Royall or Monarchical power, during his life; P. 4. and Seth his son succeeded him in the like.

The Jews called such as were in the state of *Nobiles* amongst them, *Ben Ish*, or *Filii viri*, or *Druf. ob. 2* the Sons of great men. And the sons of men of *servaz. lib. 3* common rank, they tearmed, Sons of men, by *cap. 1.* *filii hominis.* *Pfal.*

And the Scripture in many places distinguishes
 'Isa. 49. 2. men thus, as in that of the Psalm: as well the sons
 of great men, as of men of comon rank, both rich
 and poor together. And this distinction of men
 hath descended to us with so much severity, that
 our Saviour himself gave example in his Pract-
 ice and Rule, in the charge he left us for it, in
 these words, *Speak not evill of Dignities*, and
 many other the like. And the Civil Law hath for-
 merly been so severe in the preserving this di-
 stinction, that Gentle or Noble were prohibited
 'Bern. 1. the marrying with the ungentle or Ignoble; as
 'Cen. p. 9. the Ignoble were debarred from any honour or
 dignity, to hinder the evil of introducing mon-
 grel and mechanick dispositions in the Com-
 mon-wealth, and consequently such imposthu-
 mated humours as is commonly the Off-spring
 thereof, even among the greatest Nobility.

The Law commanded, that in case a Guardi-
 an, being a Person of Honor, having the tuition
 of a Child under age, and should marry him to
 the Daughter of an ignoble person, it was an
 injury done to the whole Family, and a penalty
 should be inflicted upon the Guardian; the rea-
 son, for though the Husband cannot be Enno-
 bled by the Wife, yet the issue of that Male
 is debased and a Mongrel; and *primo genitus est*
totius genitura quasi splendor & gloria; and the
 Pro. 17. 6. glory of children are their parents.

Civil Nobility is an excellency of Dignity,
 and Fame, placed in any Nation, People, or
 Blood, through the virtues there shewed forth,
 to the profit of that Common-wealth, as Sir
 'u. p. 23. John Ferne defines it.

This

This he divides into three sorts, of Nations, Cities, and Families.

These last are by the *Greeks* termed *εὐγενεῖς*, in *Latine*, *Nobiles*, *Ingenui*, and *Generosi*, in *French*, *Nobles*, in the Empire *Edelmen*, among the *Spaniards*, *Hidalgo*, and *Gentilhome*, or *Gentilhomme*; and in the old *Saxon* *Aedel*. Fern. Selden. p 856.

Aristotle maketh four kinds of civil Nobility, *Aristot. l. 1. viz. Divitiarum, Generis, Virtutis, & Disciplina. 4. de pol.*

Cicero attributes the Crown of Generosity to the virtuous, and therefore is understood to allow of no other Nobility; and *Diogenes* was so cynical, as to term nobleness of Blood a vail of lewdness, a cloak of sloth, and a vizard of cowardice: And what would he have said had he liv'd in our age?

But to lay by these and many other divisions, the Philosophy of later times have refined Civil Nobility into a triple division.

The first by Blood, the second by Merit; the third by third Blood and Merit; which last, without doubt, must receive the estimation of the most honourable. See Sir *John Fern* and Mr. *Segar* in his Honour Military and Civil. *Segar. l. 4. And also by place in the Common-wealth. And p. 226.*

Bartholus, in the Court: his words are, *Omnes famulantes Principi sunt in dignitate, & ideo Nobiles; cum dignitas & nobilitas idem sunt.* Bart. l. 1. cap. de dig. 12.

Nobility of Blood, saith Sir *John Fern*, is a Nobility drawn from the first House, and continued through the virtues of those succeeding; which the Laws and Customs of Nations have permitted the progeny and kindred to challenge as their Inheritance, though for no excellency

in themselves that injoy it. And this is the Nobility which *Boetius* takes notice of, when he
seg. p. 227. saith, *Nobilitas est quædam laus proveniens de merito parentum.*

Now as Nobility by Blood and Merit is justly esteemed the most honorable, so certainly this the least; the glory they shine in, being but the reflection of their Ancestors, and not their own proper rays.

Ibid. Neither are dignities and discentes of blood enough to enoble us, for whatsoever is not within us cannot justly be called ours, but rather the graces and goods of fortune. *Genus & proavos, & quæ non fecimus ipsi, Vix ea nostra voco.*

And certainly the Honor atchieved by an Ancestor, lives in his Family as his, and to the memory of his vertues, and example of theirs; which ought doubly to oblige them to care, first, in keeping that tenderly, which their Ancestors purchased so difficultly; and to shew themselves the true heirs of such noble spirits, in their due imitations of those renowned vertues.

Therefore it is but vain for a man to boast, that he can derive the foundation of his honor from the renowned catalogue of worthy Ancestors, and himself degenerate from their heroi-cal Virtues; for at the best they blaze but another's honor, and their own shame; and may quickly be answered as *Hermodius* was by *Iphicrates*, (who upbraided him with the stain of so base a Parent) My house taketh beginning in me, but thine taketh end in thy self;

And our Nation hath produced too many that deserve the saying of *Lycurgus*, whose Soldiers bragged much of the Nobility of *Hercules* being derived to them; he told them, *Hercules's* Nobility would avail them nothing, except they did those things whereby *Hercules* became Noble.

The second is, Nobleness of proper Virtue, ^{Noble by Merit.} atchieved by Merit; which is certainly to be esteemed above the other: for a Countrey's safety dependeth upon the Wisdom, Counsel, and courage of the Virtuous; when the vain boastings of an authentick Stock, where vertues fail, do add nothing to the relief of a Commonwealth in time of need.

The Romans attired the Knights with a Ring for faithfulness, a Buckler for stedfastness, and a Bracelet for industry, as signes of vertue, not of sloth, the appropriated priviledge of succeeding Nobility.

And in all Nobility, *Author & princeps à quo primum ista Nobilitatis insignia profecta sunt, & homo novus fuit*: The first atchiever in any stock whatever, was a new man Ennobled for some demerit; Sir *John Fern*, and all Men will judge him that was the original of a family more honorable, than him that succeeded him two or three descents, not adding to that Honor by any merit of his own.

Now these two qualities meeting in one man, ^{Nobility} is it that maketh the perfect Gentleman; and ^{mixt, Sir J. Fern.} such a Man ought to be preferred before all others in the receiving of Dignity, Office, or Rule, in the Commonwealth.

Where

Wherefore by the Laws of Arms antiently, these seven circumstances were regarded in the choice of a Captain or Leader ; his Age, his Virtues, his Faith or Allegiance, his Knowledge in Martial Discipline, his Authority, his good Fortune, and lastly, his Blood and Gentry.

And antiently none were admitted into the *Inns of Court*, but who were Gentlemen of Blood, be their Merits whatever ; as the Foundations of some of them do yet shew.

Therefore it is the best Patrimony a Father can leave his Son, to bequeath him the glory of his merits, with the state of Gentility ; And the best honor the Son can do to the deceased Parent, is, to continue his name in that estate which his Ancestors left him, and by imitating the virtues that obtained it, to preserve it without a stain.

Which consideration hath been the occasion to stir up many generous spirits to a noble contention, and commendable emulation, to exalt the worthiness of there Familie's fame.

What those virtues are that must thus ennoble men, Sir *John Fern* hath taken too much care, I think, in demonstrating, for whose sake I shall take as little: First, he tells you of all the Cardinall vertues, and then what they are ; which I am so confident as to believe, every man understands, that knows any thing : But I shall take up this conclusion, as that from them, as a true Fountain, these Rivers must flow, for there is such a connexion and chain of affinity in these vertues, that none may be severed from the rest, and that man may be truly said to be virtuous, though, Like as the body is conserved by the nourishment of the

four

four Elements or Complexions' so that the extinguishment of any one of them is destruction to the body; yet the constitution of that body is generally reared from the Predominancy of some one of them that is most eminent in him: so the virtues of a man may be esteemed from the particular discovery of some one more eminent. But if we will make any difference in the merits of Atchievement, it may be best done in short; by taking notice only of Prudence and Fortitude; from whence that general opinion of the world, that Merit was only by the Pike or Pen, is derived.

And though it has ever been a dispute, to which of these the precedency should be allowed; yet, I think, a little reason will decide it. For though there hath been so much of Honor allowed in all Ages to Prudence, yet we ever found the first succession of Honor was from the atchievements of Fortitude, as in the example of the *Roman Statues*; and at this day the publick example of the Shield, whereon all both Civil and Military, do illustrate their atchievements, which should be enough to end that controversie; though some have been very violent in a dispute to prefer the Doctor to be before the Knight.

To obtain estate of Gentility by Learning, and discovering the secrets of Heaven, is very honorable certainly; but to atchieve it by Service in his Sovereign's Wars, the defence of the Church, King, and Countrey, is of all most excellent and worthy. In which case, war is permitted by the Law of God, taught us by the Law of Nature, and commanded by the Laws of all Nations.

Segar l. 4. Sir *William Segar*, when he speaketh of the
 6. 25. Nobility allowed to Prudence, disposeth it in the
 the second Place : And Sir *John Fern*, speaking
 of Learning, gives it the same ; onely of all un-
 der that *genus*, when the degree of the Doctor
 of Divinity differenceth ; he saith it excelleth all
 other degrees in Learning, in four respects ;
 First, the excellency of the subject it treateth
 of, Secondly, for the Dignity of the matter,
 treating of things beyond reason of Philosophy,
 or the reach of Human Wisdom, Thirdly, the
 excellency of the end whereunto it is ordained,
 lastly, the worthiness of the Author's authori-
 ty, receiving it not from mortal Men, as all o-
 ther Sciences, but from the Spirit of God.

Seld. Tit. Now a Man may be Ennobled by Letters Pa-
 of Hon. c. tent from his Prince, though he have not the
 8. p. 853. Superior Titles added ; as by the example of *Ja-*
 p. 832. *de Kingston*, who was by Patent from King *Rich-*
ard the II. receiv'd into the State of a Gen-
 tleman, as you may see at large in Mr. *Selden's*
 Titles of Honour.

Rot. Vasco. As also in another example of *Hen. 6.* who
 24. Hen. 6. by the word *Nobilitamus*, creates *Bernard An-*
 44. 7. N. 3. *guein*, a *Burdelois*, a Gentleman : and a later of
K. James to a *Hollander*.

Which examples makes him divide Honour
 into *Nativa* and *Dativa*.

There were *Codicilli honorarii* in the Empire,
 by which Men were entituled to the Honour of
 Nobles.

p. 870. And there have been Edicts made in *France*
 for the like Ennobling of Gentry, the former where-
 of Mr. *Selden's* Book sets forth at large.

Th

There is a whole Title, *De honorariis con-* C Theod.
ciliis in *Theodosius* his Code, and some Laws con- l. 6. tit. 21.
 cerning them as antient as *Constantine*. l. 1.

There is another kind of Nobility, and that
 is called *Nobilitas adoptiva*, a Gentility arising *Sir John*
 from adoption; when a Gentleman of Blood, *Fern.*
 and Coat-Armor, for some special affection
 (though neither allyed to his Blood, or a Gen-
 tleman otherways adopteth a stranger to be his
 Son, and constituteth him to succeed, as well in
 his Estate of Gentry, as to his Name and Pos-
 sessions.

An example of the like, also of great Antiqui- *Form. l. 3.*
 ty, in *Salustius Tiberius*, à *Coronetto* his formula- p. 382.
 ri. where the greatest part of a Gentle Family *Edit. Rom.*
 assembling, do by consent adopt a stranger that 1621.
 hath well deserved of them to be of their Family,
 as if he were descended of a Male from among
 them, creating him a Gentleman, to be reputed,
De domo & agnatione ipsorum; and granted him al-
 so their Arms, and limited the whole Honour to
 him, and the Heirs of his body.

But this Creation cannot make him a Gentle-
 man by birth, as it is in *Spain* a Proverb, *The*
King cannot make a Hidalgo: he may be *Nobi-*
lis, but not *Generosus*; which *Mr. Selden* defines
 to be *qui, bono genere ortus, non degenerat*, which
 the Dutch have the word *Wellgeboorne*, for
 which is *Well born* in English.

But this word *Generosus* hath been in use a- *Seld. tit.*
 mongst us but since the time of *Hen. VIII.* since *of Hon. c.*
 when it hath been constantly used for a Gentle- 8. f. 858.
 man of what sort soever, if he had no Title above
 it; the word *Gentleman* being before generally
 used

used in the like nature in Writs, Pleadings, and the like, though they were *Latine*.

This word Gentleman did first rise from the word *Gens* or *Gentes*, which the Christians in the Primitive times used for all such as were neither *Jews* nor *Christians*; which our English Translator turn *Gentiles*; as the *French*, *Payens* for Pagans; the *Dutch*, *Heyden*, or *Heydenen*, for Heathen.

So afterward, the same word and *Gentiles* was used in the Empire, for all such as were not *Cives Romani*, or Provincials.

But it is more reasonably resolved, that the word Gentleman is derived from this origination.

Seld. Tit.
of Honor,
p. 852.
p. 864.

That the Northern Nations framing their words out of *Latine* to make up their Provincial or *Roman* Tongues, so esteemed the word *Gentilis*, by which they found themselves stiled in the *Latine*, that they now made it in those Tongues a distinction or note of Honour, for such of them as were of more eminent quality; ambitious, it seems, to be honoured with that very name, with which the *Romans* had before in scorn expressed them. By which means *Gentil-hommes* became generally a word amongst the Provincials for *Nobiles*.

ibid. p.
865.

So that from the word *Gentil-homme*, or *Gentil-hombre*, (which we received from the *French*, for till the *Normans* we had it not) we made out this word *Gentleman*, which was before called *Ædel*.

This *Nobilis* or *Gentleman* (as before we find) is a general denomination for all that come under

der the notions of Honor, (for indeed it is our vulgar *genus*, for those also that are distinguished by higher Titles) but to those that are not more properly, the *Species* whereof I shall a little further look into.

Of the Doctor of Divinity I spake before; the next is the Doctor of Law, which hath also held a dispute of precedency with the Knight, but to less purpose than the other; the same reason that held in the *major*, must of necessity hold in the *minor*. Besides, admit the great benefit and necessity of Laws in a Common-weal for the preserving of peace; yet we must acknowledge, that the peace which produced those Laws was the effect of the Sword; and neither is peace able to protect those Laws, nor those Laws peace, without the assistance of Military authority.

And so necessary is the profession of Arms, *Sir John Fern* p. 37. that no Common-wealth, no City, no publick Society can subsist without it.

Aristotle, when he speaketh of the Constitution of a well-govern'd City, in the first place calleth Soldiers the true Citizens; And at the same time saith, *Ea Respublica tyrannidem sapit, quæ fortes & sapientes minimè honorat.*

Plato, in the institution of his Commonwealth, appoints one sort of Men (far more excellent then the rest) whose Office should be the taking up of Arms for the defence of the other Citizens, to which he allowed many priviledges; and that they should be more honourable then any other state of people; *Sir John Fern* determines thus, *In artibus militaribus, vel in actu* *Ibid.* p. 38. *indifferenti*

indifferenti, datâ paritate Militum & Doctorum &c. semper præfertur Equestris Miles Doctori, & sic de singulis, de gradu in gradum.

And the same Author understands this rule to extend also to the Serjeant at Law, as to the Doctor at Law.

Neither can I any way derogate in other respects from the honor due to a Doctor at Law for they are to be preferred in the second place below a Knight, that is, next the Doctor of Divinity, out of the respect due to the Law it self. And what respect hath always been given to it you may see by these of the Fathers, *Quidem*

Aug. de
Civ. Dei.
lib 4. c. 4.

sunt regna, nisi latrocinia, remotâ Justitiâ qua est legum effectus?

Cypr. lib.
de 12. A-
busonibus.

And again, *Justitia regentis est utilior, quam fertilitas temporis, solatium pauperum, hereditas filiorum, & sibi metipsi spes futura beatitudinis*

This Doctor, as well as the Doctor of Divinity hath for his honor many Ceremonies and Tokens of Honor appropriated to his Creation or Commencement.

Sir John
Fern.

As first, a Book, in token of his Learning. Secondly, a Habit, which is called *Biretrum*, *quasi bis rectum*. Thirdly, a Ring, to shew how he is espoused to Philosophy and Science. Fourthly in token he is a Doctor he must sit in a Chair which hath been thus described: It ought to be four square; in the forepart should be painted a Young man of great strength, noting labor and love, to work and to finish; on the hinder part two Virgins, called *Care* and *Vigilancy* on the right side a young Man well girded, carrying in his Arms things of small value, to sig

nifie the mean estate of wealth; and on the left, a man running away, to shew that the study of Science requires a voluntary exile from all relations. The Fifth Ensigne is a Girdle about his Loyns, with these words, *Take this Girdle and gird thy Loins with a bond of Faith, so that thy body may be adorned with all vertues that thou mayst seem before God and Man perfect in thy degree.*

Lastly, a Kiss, with these words, *Take the Kiss* *ibid.* of Peace, in token thou shalt ever seek to preserve the bonds of Concord in thy Faculty.

The next place amongst these honours is due to the Doctor of Physick, which being the very perfection of natural Philosophy; and from the necessity of it in a Common-wealth, is allowed the name of Liberal, and not Mechanical Science.

To this Profession also is admitted the bearing of Arms; but in that case the Herauld ought always to be careful, to have regard in the designment to the Profession.

Which bearing of Arms is the signal badge of all Honor, as in its due place shall be set forth.

Neither are the rest of the Liberal Sciences debarred from the like priviledges, according to the excellency of the Professors. To which is adjoyned Poetry, which among Antients hath *Poetic.* been honored with the style of Sacred: and Poets called Prophets by the Title of *Vates.*

S. Augustine gave them this character, *Poeta* *ibid.* *Theologi dicti fuerunt, cum de diis immortalibus multa scriberent, quales Orpheus, Musaeus & Linus.*

How

How they have been honoured of Princes is evident in every Chronologie; amongst which, that of *Alexander* is most notable: With *Homer* will I sleep, with Honor will I wake; *Homer* is a fit companion for *Alexander*. The Ensigne usually given to a Poet *Laureat* is the Swan, signifying pureness of style, the Bird of *Venus*, and consecrated to the Muses; and sometimes a *Pegasus*; as to *Michael Drayton*: See his Tomb in *Westminster*.

Painting.

To this I must joyn, and indeed should give the precedency to that Sister-Art of Painting, than which none have received more honour in the World, though too Mechanically slighted amongst us; which hath been the reason we have not arrived to that excellency that some other Kingdoms have done in it: For, encouragement is the true spur to perfection.

Vid. Paul
Lomazzo
p. 14.

This hath been for its sublimity reckoned with much honor among the Liberal Sciences, by many Princes; nay, *Pliny* calls it plainly, a Liberal Art, whose Reason's not his own only, but modern times have approved: and much reason there is to give it that honour, since its performance is by the exact engagement of Geometry, Arithmetick, Perspective, and indeed all points and *species* of natural Philosophy; besides the remembrance of the great estimation it was in amongst the Grecians, whose Kings (many of them) were proud in professing the Art.

And then the Law amongst the Romans, that no man should undertake it but such as were Gentlemen; because the Brain of a Clown must be too dirty, and muddy to arrive at excellen-

cy in it. They were also to be of Estate; that the labouring for a livelihood, might not take them off from industrious study for perfection.

Other examples, that Princes have given of their delight in it, is declared in the Ingenuity of *Francis* and *Emanuel*, Kings of *France*; and many *German* Princes since. Under which *genus* I wish the ingenuity of our Nations, like as others, would also comprize that *species* of Graving, an Art too noble to be so much slighted as it is amongst ingenuous Men. History also *History* being esteemed a witness of time, a light of truth, a mistress of life, and a messenger of antiquity, deserves from its Countrey the grateful return and reward of its merits.

In general, if any person be advanced by law-*Sir John* ful Commission of his Prince to any Office, Dig-*Fern*. nity, or publick Administration, be it either Ecclesiastical, Military, or Civil; so that the said Office comprehends in it, *dignitatem, vel dignitatis titulum*, he ought to be matriculated into the rank of Gentility.

In the State Ecclesiastical are Patriarchs, Primates, Archbishops, and Bishops; all which by custom of the Realm, and Royal Grants of famous Princes, are invested Barons, and admitted to the High Court of Parliament: But more of that in its due place.

Also are admitted to the state of Gentility, Vicars Generals, Guardians of Spiritualities; Deans of Cathedrals, Arch-Deacons (called *Oculi Episcopi*;) Chancellors, Treasurers, and Chauntors in every Episcopal Sea, so *Sir John*
C *Fern*.

Fern; as also Doctors, Provosts, Deans, and Governors of all Collegiate Assemblies.

Ibid.

In the Military or Marshal Government, the High Constable, Lieutenant-General, Marshal, Admiral, Major-General, Quartermaster-General, Treasurer of the Army, Guardians of Frontiers, the Master of the Horse, or Grand Esquire, the Master of Artillery, the Colonel, Sergeant-Major, Captain and Provost; and indeed all that receive Commission from their Prince.

In the Civil or Political Estate; the Chancellor, President, Treasurer, Judges, Justices, Chief Officers of the Palace-Royal, Secretaries of State, Mayors, Provosts, and Bayliffs of Incorporate Cities and Towns.

And since from the seat of Royalty and Majesty, all Honours do flow, it is no reason this Fountain should by any restriction be limited, neither is it; for as before in the discourse of Gentility, by Patent it is signified, so there is another sort of Gentility, made by the Prince, which as it is by Patent, ought to have taken place there; but being by Purchase only, and not of Merit, is esteemed of all the most inferior, and therefore to be set in the lowest Degree.

*Sir John
Fern. p.
61.*

The King, saith *Sir John Fern* may also Create a Gentleman, and give him Coat-Armor to bear, although he be unworthy of the same, but, saith he again, *est hæc quædam fucata Nobilitas & non vera nec essentialis*, it is but a counterfeit Nobility, so that this Gentility brings the purchaser little more then the shadow of Honour, to shroud him from the name of Plebeian, and these Gentlemen by the strictness of the Laws

of

of Honour, are excluded from the priviledges *Ibid.* of Gentility.

Then saith Sir *Wil. Segar*, a simple Subject being made a Gentleman, by the Prince's Grant, and does not exercise the qualities beſeeming that Dignity, ought to be deprived of his Title.

This conſideration made *Sigismund* the Emperor, answer one ſoliciting for ſuch honor; I can, ſaid he, make thee rich, or exempted with priviledges; But, without Virtue or noble Deſert, it lieth not in *Caſar's* power to make a Gentleman.

And the retort of a Gentleman to a Knight, (which my ſelf knew) was not amiſs, being to the ſame purpoſe, who ſaid, It was more honor to be a Gentleman and no Knight, then to be a Knight and no Gentleman, the Knight being then a Knight meerly by purchaſe, without any deſert at all in him: too many whereof are coucht in our Nation.

Priviledges due to Gentility.

NOW ſince others, as Sir *John Fern*, and Sir *Wil. Segar*, have been ſo punctual in diſcourſing the priviledges due to Gentility, I cannot but touch upon it a little, before I paſs to the next degree of Nobleneſs, which is the Eſquire.

The priviledges as they have laid them down, are theſe.

1. *Pro honore ſuſtinendo*, if a Churle, *alias* Peaſant, do detract from the Honor of a Gentleman, he hath a remedy in Law, *actione injuriarum*, but

if by one Gentleman to another, antiently combat was allowed.

2. *In crimes of equal constitution, a Gentleman shall be punished with more favour than a common person; provided the crime be no Heresie, Treason, or excessive Contumacy.*

3. The many observances and Ceremonious respects, that a Gentleman is, and ought to be Honoured with by the ungentle.

Bart.
*in l. de
testib.*

4. In giving evidence, a Gentlemans attestation is to precede a Clown's.

5. In Election of Magistrates, and Officers by vote; the suffrage of a Gentleman shall take place of an ignoble Person.

6. A Gentleman ought to be excused from base Services, Impositions, and Duties, both real and personal.

*Ibid. li.
de capitu.*

7. A Gentleman condemned to death, ought not to be hanged but beheaded and his examination taken without torture.

8. To take down the Coat-Armor of any Gentleman, deface his Monument, or offer violence to any Ensigne of the deceased Noble, is as to lay buffets on the Face of him alive; and punishment is due accordingly.

9. The Clown may not challenge a Gentleman to combat, *quia conditione impares.*

Fern p.86.
*Glo. of
Gen.*

Many others there are, but it would be tedious to insert them, I refer the Reader to Sir John Fern, his *Glory of Generosity.*

For the protection and defence also of this civil Dignity, they have discovered three Laws provided: The first, *ius agnitionis*, the right, or Laws of Descent for the kindred of the Gentleman.

ther's side: The second, *ſus Stirpis*; for the whole Family: The third, *ſus Gentilitatis*; a Law for the descents in Noble Families. Which *Tully* esteemed the most excellent, of which Law a Gentleman of blood and Coat-Armor perfect possessing Virtue was only privileged.

To the making of which Gentleman perfect, in his Blood, was required, a lineal descent on the part of his Eathers side, from *Atavus*, *Abavus*, *Proavus*, *Avus*, and *Pater*; and as much on his Mothers line: then he is not only a Gentleman of Blood perfect, but of ancestors too: The obscurity and neglect of which Laws hath introduced other sorts of Gentlemen amongst us, which are Men taking the stile of Gentlemen, being neither of Blood nor Coat-Armor; which stile only serves to hurry them to an unruly pride, when indeed it is but rude and false Honor, and is by Sir *John Ferne* termed Apocryphate, and debirred of all priviledges of Gentility. These Gentlemen, *nomine, non re*, he calls such of the Students of the Law, Grooms of the Sovereign Palace, Sons of Churls made Priests or Cannons, &c. and such as have received degrees in the Schools, or born Office in the City; so that by that they are styled by the Title of Master, yet have no right to Coat-Armor.

Asto the Student of the Law, Sir *John Ferne* allows him the best assurance of his Title of Gentleman, of all these irregular and untrial Gentlemen, (as he terms them;) for so much as in some Acts of Parliament he is named with the Title of Gentleman, yet he saith, that he is

is also debarred from all Honor and Priviledge of the Law of Arms.

vid. For-
tescue de
laud. Ang.
cap. 49.

But those Students were antiently by customs of the Inns of Court, (as I shewed before) to be weeded out of the Societies, if by chance any were crept in; and none to be admitted but Gentlemen of Coat-Armor; by which excellent Rule the younger Sons of Gentlemen would have the priviledges and benefit of that study, to maintain and support them, as it is in the Empire of *Russia*, and many other Nations; when as now every Clown, that can but pick up so much Money at the plough-tail, as shall fit his Son up for that study, receives the benefit, and the Gentry of the Nation frustrated of that support; which causes so much decay amongst them, that younger Sons of Gentlemen, (being thus destitute of employment) are commonly the objects of much pity, either for the suffering, or doing much evil; and the Commonwealth in general, much prejudiced by the insultancy of such mongrel spirits, in eminent preferments; which they too often come to, more by insinuated favour, than real desert: And indeed not in that case only, but in Church-preferments also; and by this means is it, that so much corruption and abuse is the daily leprosie both of the Civil and of the Ecclesiastical State.

Mr John
Fern. p.
25.

The Romans were so careful of the preservation of Honor, that they had a custom by which the Children of Noble Persons unprovided for, should be maintained out of the common Treasury: which custom, though all
ages

ages have most infinitely applauded, our Nation hath so absolutely exploded, that the Gentry are in all cases hindred as much as may be of all preferments that should give it them, without burthen to the Common-wealth: But it is to be hoped, succeeding times will produce better manners.

Of the Esquire.

THe division of these Dignities of Honour was antiently into twelve parts; but the addition of a Knight Baronet hath made them thirteen; the first five only Noble, as the Gentleman, Esquire, Knight-Bachelor, Knight-Banneret, and Knight-Baronet; the other eight Princely, and are allowed Coronets, as the Baron, Viscount, Earl, Marquis, Duke, Prince, King, and Emperor. Sir John Ferne placeth the Baron and Viscount in the first Division, but I think improperly, in regard of their Coronets.

Of the lowest of these enough is said, the next is the Esquire, according to my intended method.

The Esquire or *Escuyer*, is called in *Latine*, *Armiger*, but more antiently *Scutiger*, from the Office of bearing a Shield as an attendant upon a Knight, and were (*militaris ordinis*) *candidati* in the field, because they served not as Knights-Bachelors, nor Bachelors, which was then a distinction. The Etymology of the word will something signify as much, being from *Scutum* in *Latine*, and *σκιρτης* in the Greek, which

M. Seld.
Tit. of
Hon. p.
555.
is

is a Shield, from the antient way of making it in Leather. *Armiger nuncupatus est qui Domini sui arma bajulat, ipsisque eum cingit*; saith Sir Henry Spelman in his *Glossarium*, p. 50. Neither came this Title in * honorary amongst us till the Reign of Richard the II. though the Title as to Office was much antienter amongst us, yet the antientest mention of it is in † *Order Vitalis*, speaking of William Fitz-Osbern Earl of Hereford, and Odo Earl of Kent in the time of the Conqueror. *Nam Armigeros suos immodicas pradas, &c. facientes.*

* Cam.
fol. 176.

† lib. 4. p.
507.

Ad consu.
et. Brit.
Art. 88.

Dr. Argentre, President of the Parliament of Rhemes, speaks thus of them: Esquires are, *Qui scutum Ducibus aut Patronis præferbant, posterius & Stratores, qui Dominos in equos tollerent, & equos regerent. Is qui primus inter ceteros gradus Nobilitatis.* And Verstegen tells us, the Teutonick word was *Scyld-knapa*, which is a Shield-servitude; but some have since gotten another distinction for the Title, which is, that they are Gentlemen, bearing Arms and Armories, in testimony of Nobility, or Race from whence they are come.

Verst. p.
322.
Sir Tho.
Smith de
Rep. Ang.

* p. 667.

* Sir Edward Cook * in his Exposition upon the Statute of 1 Hen 3 chap. 5. (of Additions) saith, that the word *Esquire*, *Armiger*, or *Scutiger*, in legal understanding is derived *ab armis qua clypeus gentilitiis honoris insignia gestant.* In which sense as a name of Estate and Degree it was used in divers Acts of Parliament before the making of that Statute, and after also.

But by this the Honour of the Title is lost, and every Gentleman of Coat-Armour shall have as
grea

great a share in it as themselves; which in truth hath not been since the dividing the Gentility into these two divisions; when this Title of Esquire was made a legal & appropriated addition.

Of these, there are four sorts: by Creation, Sir John Fern. p. by Birth, by Dignity, and by Office.

Esquires by Creation, are the Heralds and 100.

Sergeants at Arms, they are sometimes also made by Patent, as one *John de Kingston* was by King *Richard*, as I mentioned before, being received into the state of a Gentleman, and made Camb. an Esquire, and sometimes by the giving of a Col- Ordin. p. lar of SS by the King, as an ensigne of the Title, 117. & de *Eumve* (saith Sir *Henry Spelman*) *argentatis* reliquiis *calcaribus donaverit.* Which Silver Spurs were gi- p. 23. ven by the King, as the Gold was to the Knight, Spel. Glos to difference the Honor; from whence they are p. 51. called *White-Spurs*.

There is commonly given to him also an addition to his paternal Coat, or a new Coat, if he owned none before, which is due to the Descendants onely of his body, not related to any of his Line besides; and the eldest Son of that Coat-Armor is ever an Esquire.

Esquires by Birth are the younger Sons of the Nobility, as of Earls, Viscounts, and Barons; Segar. p. and the eldest Sons of Knights, their eldest Sons 224. ibid. successively.

Sir *John Ferne* and Sir *Henry Spelman* call all Esquires, that being the Sons of Lords, are not allowed the Title of Lords: but Sir *Henry Spe-* Spelman. q. *man* again, *proprie natalitio jure Armigeri dicun-* 10. c. 2. *tur.* *Equitum auratorum filii primogeniti;* & ex *ibid.* *ipsis bardees inperpetuum masculi.*

Thole

But with us, I conceive, those were first so called, who held any Lands or Inheritances in Fee, by this Tenure ; To serve in the War, for those Lands were tearmed Knights Fees : and those that elsewhere they named Feuditary, that is, Tenants in Fee, were here called *Milites*, that is, Knights ; as for example, *Milites Regis* ; *Milites Archiepiscopi Cantuar.* *Milites Comitis Rogerii* ; *Comitis Hugonis*, &c. for that they received those Lands or Mannors of them, with this condition, to serve them in the Wars, and to yield them Fealty and Homage ; whereas others, who served for pay, were simply called *Solidarii* (from whence the word *Soldier*) and *Servientes*.

Segar. ch.
1. p. 51.

This Title coming to be a Reward or Degree of Honor, is thought to be in imitation of the *Equestris* Order in *Rome*, to which Men were onely advanced for extraordinary Virtue, and notable merit : who only were admitted to beautifie the *Caparizons* of their Horses and their Armor with Gold, from whence they were called *Equites aurati*.

In which time all sorts of Men were distinguished in their degrees by some Garb or Habit ; as some by their Cloaths, some by cutting their Hair, &c.

The Roman Knights also were allowed to wear a Chain of Gold, and therefore called *Torquati*, from *Manlius Torquatus*, who wore the first, obtained by him in a victory in *France*, which is by us yet imitated in the Collar of *SS* by which it is easily collected, that the true institution of it was a reward of Honor and Valour, not Sloth and Riches. And therefore all Men
th

thus Ennobled, ought either to be deserving by action before, or by endeavour and good service after; and to be else esteemed unlawful possessors of that Honor, at what rate soever purchased.

The first account of Ceremonies (that we will. of have) at the creating a Knight, is in the exam- Malmsh. ple of King *Alfred*, Knighting his Grandson *de gest.* *Atbelstan*; and after the continuance of them *Reg. l. 2. c. 6.* (it seems) grew more precise and customary, by *Seld. Tit.* Feasts, giving of Robes, Arms, Spurs, and some- *of Hon. p.* times Horse and Arms; until our later times *773.* produced the new, yet usual Ceremony, of a *p. 778:* stroak over the Shoulder with a Sword, with these words, *Sois Chivalier au nom de Dieu*, by the King, or some by his Commission, though the Spur hath lately been observed also.

Another manner of Creation there hath been also among the Saxons before the Conquest, which was by sacred Ceremonies, shew'd by one *Ingulphus*, that lived in the time of the Conquest, *Ibid. p.* by a solemn Confession, a Vigil in the Church, *779.* receiving of the Sacrament after an offering of the Sword on the Altar, and redemption of it; then the Bishop, Abbot, or Priest putting it on him, made him a Knight, with many Prayers, called *Benedictiones Ensis.*

To this Order or degree of Honor, an Infant *Braet. fo.* may be admitted, though he be a Ward, and *36.* then (till a late Act of Parliament ordained other- *Cook 5.* wise) his Wardship was free, both of Person *Jacobi* and Estate; but now their Lands are not. And *part. 6.* there were feudal Laws for, and at, the making the eldest Son of a Lord a Knight, as there was

was also for the marrying of the eldest Daughter, as in the Charter of King *John*, which was Money raised on the Tenant. But any man in the order of Priesthood is debarred the Honor of Knighthood of the Sword, *Cum eorum militia sit contra mundum, carnem, & diabolum*. So Sir *John Fern*.

Though I find that antiently they have been allowed it, but not without first laying aside their Spiritual Cures, and applying themselves to a Secular life. So *Mathew Paris*, *Dei natalis Johannem de Gatesden Clericum, & multis ditatum beneficiis, (sed omnibus ante expectatum resignatis, quia sic oportuit) Baltheo cinxit militari*. And then the persons that gave this Honor were sometimes subjects (without any superior authority granted to them) as well as Sovereignes, though long since it hath been an appropriated privilege of the Crown. *Landfrank* Archbishop of *Canterbury* made *William* the second a Knight in his Fathers life-time. But the name of Batchelor added to it, seems not to have been till the 33 of *Henry* the third.

Selden,
p. 772.

Mat. Pa-
ris.

Sir *John Fern* also tells of Ensignes that antiently were marks of Knighthood, as a Ring on the Thumb, a Chain of Gold, and Gilt Spurs. All which tokens of his Honor he was as carefully to preserve, as a Captain his Banner, which (according to the rules of Arms then) if he once lost basely in the field, he was incapable of flying any more again, till he had regained the same or another from the Enemy.

Sir John
Fern Glo.
of Fern.

To which end it was carefully to be provided,
that such Men as were endowed with this Ho-
nor,

nor should have these Accomplishments, He ought to be Faithful and Religious, just in his engagements, valiant in his enterprises, obedient to his Superiors, expert in Military affairs, watchful and temperate, charitable to the poor, free from debauchery, not a boaster with his tongue, ready to help and defend Ladies, especially Widows and Orphans: and he ought to be ever in a readiness, with Horse and Arms, and to attend the Command of his Sovereign in all Wars, both Civil and Forreign; the neglect whereof is a crime as great, as to fight against him, and merits at the least a shameful degrading. And formerly when the King hath been to make a Knight, he sate gloriously in his State, arrayed in Cloth of Gold of the most precious and costly Bodkin-work, and Crowned with his Crown of Gold: and to every Knight he allowed or gave a hundred shillings for his Harnesments, &c.

Cam.
Brit. p. 74.

And Knights in this manner dubbed made ^{p. 175.} this esteem thereof, that in it consisted the guerdon of their Virtue and Valour, the praise of their House and Family, the memorial of their Stock and Lineage; and lastly, the glory of their Name.

There are many priviledges belonging to that Dignity; and Mr. *Selden* speaks of a Law, that a Man was to be punished with the loss of a hand that should strike a Knight; yet he says, he remembers no example of the practice of it, which I think is the greater Honor to the Dignity, as being a *shame*, that any such Law should be the

guard

guard of a Man so honoured with Arms, and appropriated to the Sword.

Against a Knight in the War, runneth no prescription.

The Office of a Coroner in former times being honorable, none were capable of it but Knight.

Vid. Stat. de An. 23. H. 6. c. 15. By antient custom, none were admitted to the House of Parliament but who were *Militiæ gladiis accincti*.

Many other priviledges there were appropriated to them, according to the rules of Honor, and Custom of the Nation, as well as requisites in them; which more at large may be understood in Sir Will. Segar's *Honor Military and Civil*.

Where is to be found the severity in degrading them. When if any Knight at any time had been corrupted with Money by his Prince's Enemy; or committed any other notable fact against Loyalty and Honor; he was apprehended, and caused to be armed from Head to Foot, and on a high Scaffold in the Church he was placed; and after the Priest had sung some Funeral Psalm, as though he had been dead; first, they took off his Helmet to shew his Face, and so by degrees his whole Armor: and then the Herald crying out, This is a disloyal Miscreant; with many other ignoble Ceremonies, he was thrown down the Stage with a Rope. This he mentions to have been about the time of King *Arthur*. We have many examples of later times also of degrading Knights, for dishonorably absenting from the service of the King, and other Treason

sons; with which seising on all that he had (except one Horse; *ne, qui dignitate factus est Eques, cogatur pedes incedere*: for in all Countreys, the Title is related to a Horse, from serving on Horseback:) and also by the cutting off their Spurs from their heels, taking away his Sword, reversing his Coat-Arms, and the like; as in the degrading of Sir Ralph Gray. See more at large Sir William Segar, Mr. Selden, and Sir John Fern.

See Stow
in Anal.
p. 693. &
694. edit.
ves. in 4.

Of the Knight of the Bath.

IT is ever to be observed, that when the word Knight is found without any addition of distinction, it is meant by the Knight Batchelor. Of the Order of the Bath, the first that are taken notice of, is in Froissart, who gives an account of 46 made by Henry the IV. But Mr. Selden is of an opinion they were long before.

Mr. Upton (in a Manuscript which Sir Edward Bishe, (a Gentleman much deserving of Honor from our English Gentry) hath since very nobly illustrated and published) takes notice of this Order in these words, *Creantur Milites multis modis, &c. Creantur in alio modo Milites per Balneum, qui modus multum observatur in Anglia, & in aliis Regnis*. He lived in the time of Henry the VI.

The Honor is invested with a great deal of noble Ceremony, as is seen by the example of Henry his second Son, Knight of the Bath, Ad *ordinem Militia de Balneo suscipiendum juxta an-* Dor. Cl.
20. 20
Hen-

tiqnam consuetudinem in creatione usitatam.

When one is to be made a Knight of the Bath, he coming up to the Court, is very nobly received by the Officers and Nobles of the Court; where he hath two Esquires appointed to wait on him, who convey him to a Chamber, where is to be Musick before he cometh to the Tubs; then they uncloath him, and put him naked in-
 For K. of the Bath, to the Bath: where if there be any other Knights
 see Far. f. of the Order in the Court, they come in their
 65. 5. Order and salute him, and after discourse con-
 Book, cerning the Order, they sprinkle some of the water on his Shoulder, and so depart. Then the Esquires convey him to a Bed, where he is dried, and then he putting on his Clothes, they put over him a long gray Coat like a Hermit's Weed, with long Sleeves, and a Hood; then the Knights return to him again, and lead him to the Chappel; where he receives a Cup of Spiced Wine, and with that salutes the Knights, who after leave him there, onely with his Esquires and Priest, where he performs a Vigil till almost day, with Prayers and Offerings. After this, and some repose in his Chamber, the next morning, where are Robes provided for him; the Knights wait on him again, and do service to him in his making ready; one giving him his Doublet, another his Breeches, another combs his Head, &c. Then with Musick he is brought to the Hall in the Court on Horseback, accompanied with those Knights and Esquires, where the Marshal meets him. Then the King coming to the Hall, Commands a Lord to put on his right Spur, and making a cross upon his knee,
 rises

rises up and kisses him, and so another the left. Then the King puts the Sword about him himself, and smiting him on the Shoulder, says, *Be a good Knight*, and kisses him. Then with the Musick he is conducted again to the Chappel, where he goes to the Altar, and performs some Ceremonies, maketh protestation for the performance of the Orders of Knighthood. Then the Kings Cook comes to him with a knife in his hand, to demand his Fee, and tells him, That if he do any thing against the Orders of Chivalry, he will cut his Spurs off from his heels. Then he is habited in a blew Gown with Maunches open, like a Priest, and so led again to the Hall:

The particular manner is more at large set down by Sir William Segar, in *Honor Military and Civil*, and *Cambden's Britannia*. They are distinguished ordinarily by the wearing of a Red Ribbon cross the left Shoulder, as Knights of the Garter by the Blew; and have this priviledge above all Knights, their Sons are free from Wardship: as in the example of the Heir of Sir Thomas Wise of Essex, which was a Cause in Chancery, and the Heir Victor.

*Knights of the Bath made at His
Majesties Coronation, were*

1. **E**dward Lord Clinton, now Earl of *Lincoln*.
2. **J**ohn Viscount *Brackley*, eldest Son to the Earl of *Bridgewater*.
3. Sir *Philip Herbert*, second Son to the Earl of *Pembrooke*.
4. Sir *William Egerton*, second Son to the Earl of *Bridgewater*.
5. Sir *Vere Fane*, second Son to the Earl of *Westmerland*.
6. Sir *Charles Berkley*, eldest Son to the Lord *Berkley*.
7. Sir *Henry Bellasis*, eldest Son to the Lord *Bellasis*.
8. Sir *Henry Hide*, eldest Son to the Earl of *Clarendon*, now Lord *Cornbury*.
9. Sir *Rowland Bellasis*, Brother to the Lord Viscount *Faulconberg*.
10. Sir *Henry Capel*, Brother to the Earl of *Essex*.
11. Sir *John Vaughan*, second Son to the Earl of *Carbery*, now Lord *Vaughan*.
12. Sir *Charles Stanley*, Grandchild to the Earl of *Derby*.
13. Sir *Francis Fane* } Grandchildren to the Earl
14. Sir *Henry Fane*. } of *Westmerland*.
15. Sir *William Portman*, Baronet.
16. Sir *Richard Temple*, Baronet.
17. Sir *William Dury*, Baronet.
18. Sir *Thomas Trevor* Baronet.
19. Sir *John Sandamore*, Baronet.

20. Sir

20. Sir *William Gardiner*, Baronet.
21. Sir *Charles Cornwallis*, eldest Son to Sir *Frederick Cornwallis*.
22. Sir *John Nicholas*, new Clerk of the Council.
23. Sir *John Monson*.
24. Sir *Bourcher Wray*,
25. Sir *John Coventry*.
26. Sir. *Edward Hungerford*.
27. Sir *John Knevitt*.
28. Sir *Philip Butler*.
29. Sir *Adrian Scroop*.
30. Sir *Richard Knightley*.
31. Sir *Henry Heron*.
32. Sir *John Lewknor*.
33. Sir *George Brocas*
34. Sir *William Terringham*.
35. Sir *Francis Godolphin*.
36. Sir *Edward Boynton*.
37. Sir *Greville Verney*.
38. Sir *Edward Haley*.
39. Sir *Edward Walpool*
40. Sir *Francis Popham*.
41. Sir *Edward Wise*.
42. Sir *Christopher Calthrop*.
43. Sir *Richard Edgcomb*.
44. Sir *William Bromeley*.
45. Sir *Thomas Bridges*.
46. Sir *Thomas Fanshawe*, now Lord *Fanshawe*.
47. Sir *John Denham*.
48. Sir *Nicholas Bacon*.
49. Sir *James Altham*.
50. Sir *Thomas Wendeney*.
51. Sir *John Brampton*.

52. Sir *George Freeman.*
53. Sir *Nicholas Slanning.*
54. Sir *Richard Ingoldsby.*
55. Sir *John Bates.*
56. Sir *Edward Heath.*
57. Sir *William Morley.*
58. Sir *John Bennet.*
59. Sir *Hugh Smith.*
60. Sir *Simon Leech.*
61. Sir *Henry Chester.*
62. Sir *Robert Atkins.*
63. Sir *Robert Gaire.*
64. Sir *Richard Powle.*
65. Sir *Hugh Ducy.*
66. Sir *Stephen Hales.*
67. Sir *Ralph Bash.*
68. Sir *Whitmore.*

Of Bannerets.

THis was antiently an Order in *France*, and (except that in *England* they are not created by Patent, nor the Title Hereditary,) the same: The creation is almost the same with theirs, by the solemn delivery of a Banner, charged with the Arms of him that is to be created, and cutting or tearing off the end of a Pennon or Streamer, to make it square into the shape of a Banner, are called by some *Equestris vexillarii*.

Mr. Seld.
fol. 790.

Camd.
p.

Sir *William Segar* relates the Ceremony thus: He is led between two other Knights into the presence

presence of the King or General, with his Pen-^{Seg. f. 69.} non of Arms in his hand, and there the Heralds declare his Merit, for which he deserves to be made a Knight Banneret, and thenceforth to display a Banner in the Field. Then the King, or General, causes the point of his Pennon to be rent off; and the new made Knight returns to his Tent, the Trumpets sounding before him.

A Banneret thus made may bare his Banner display'd, if he be a Captain, and set his Arms thereon, as other Degrees above him.

And although the Knight Baronet be an Honor given by Patent, and made hereditary; yet, by Decree of King *James* it is established, that^{Rot. pat.} all such Bannerets, as shall be made by the^{10.} Kings Majesty, his Heirs and Successors, under^{Jacob pas} their Standard, display'd in an Army Royal in^{10. mem.} open War, the King personally present; for the term of the lives of such Bannerets, shall for ever take place and precedence as well before all other Bannerets, as the younger Sons of Viscounts, and Barons, as also before all^{Seld. p.} Baronets; but not otherwise.^{701.}

And this Order was of so great estimation, that divers Knights Batchelors, and Esquires served under them; which Title, it seems in many antient Writs, hath been mis-writ Baronets, as in a Patent to Sir *Ralph Fane*, a Knight Banneret under *Edward* the VI. he is called *Barrenettus* for *Bannerettus*; which Title of Baronet was not amongst us till King *James*.

Of Baronets.

Pat. 9.
Jac. part
48.

THe Title of Baronet was erected by King *James*, in the ninth year of his Reign: He made divers on the 22 day of *May*, whose Patents were all of one form, without any difference at all; the Proem or Argument being for the propagating a Plantation in *Ulster* in *Ireland*, to which the aid of these Knights was ordained; the words run thus, *Propterea, ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris, Ordinavimus, creavimus, constituimus & creavimus quendam statum, gradum, dignitatem, nomen & titulum Baronetti* (*Anglice* of a Baronet) *infra hoc Regnum nostrum Anglia perpetuis temporibus duraturum*. Their aid was the maintenance of thirty Soldiers in that Province for three years. Their Titles were to descend to the Heirs Male of their Body, and to take place before all Knights Batchelors, Knights of the *Bath*, and Knights Bannerets, (the other Degree before specified, being afterward made) and that the name of Baronet in all Writs, Commissions, and Style, should be added to his Surname; and that the addition of *Sir*, should precede in all mentionings of his name (as the Title of *Lady* and *Madam* to the Wives of them) and their Successors, and that they should take place according to the priority of the date of their Patents *inter se*, and so to their successors. In which Patents also, the King did engage for himself and successors, that there should be two hundred of them made; and that there should

be never any degree of Honor established, that should take place between the Baronet and Baron; and if for want of Heirs Male, the Title in any should fall, there should never be any created in their room, but that the Title should diminish, to the Honor of them remaining, and be by that means reduced to a less number.

And afterward a Commission was ordained *Sel. f. 327.* under the Great Seal, for filling up the number, who had instructions also enacted; among which, they that desired to be admitted into the Dignity of Baronets, must maintain the number of thirty Foot-Soldiers in *Ireland* for three years, after the rate of Eight pence sterling a day; and a years pay to be paid in (at the passing of the Patent) to the Exchequer.

And again, That they must be of good reputation, and descended of a Grandfather, at least, by the Father's side, that bare Arms; and have also a certain yearly Revenue of One thousand pounds *de claro*.

They are to take Bond also for the true payment of that maintenance, and to appoint one particular Treasurer for it, that it might not come into the King's Exchequer.

After this, many being made, it was also ordained by the King, That they and their descendants, being of full age, should be Knighted; and that they should in a Canton or Inescutcheon, as they pleased, bear the Arms of *Ulster*, which is *Argent*, a sinister Hand, *Gules*. *Pat 10. Fa. par. 10. n. 18.*

There are many other Orders of Knighthood, almost in every Nation; some appropriated to the *Countrey*, and some of more excellency, as is that

that of the Garter, whereof in another place I shall speak with the rest, but these Titles have an estimated Honor due to them, greater or less, according to the quality of the creator: for the Knight made by the King; shall be preferred before a Knight made by a Prince of meaner Title. So all Emperors, Kings, and Princes, acknowledging no lawful Superior, may make Knights; as the State of *Venice* and *Genova*: The Popes also sometimes do make Knights, calling them after their own names, as *Chevaleri de San Pedro, San Paulo, Pii, &c* And so much for Knights may serve in this place.

The present Baronets are these.

Baronets Created by King James
Anno Dom. 1611.

Sir Nicholas Bacon of Redgrave, Knight. Suff.	1
Sir Tho. Mansel of Mergam, Kt. Glam.	2
George Sherley of Staunton, Esq; Leicest.	3
Sir John Stradling of S. Donets, Kt. Glam.	4
Tho. Pelham of Laughton, Esq; Suff.	5
Sir Richard Houghton of Houghton-Tower, Kt. Lanc.	6
Sir Henry Hobart of Intwood, Kt. (Attorney-General to the King) Norf.	7
Sir John Peyton of Isteham, Kt. Camb.	8
Sir Gervase Clifton of Clifton, Kt. Nott.	9
Sir Tho. Gerard of Bryn, Kt. Lanc.	10
Sir John St. John of Lidiard-Tregoz, Knight, Wilts.	11
	John

<i>John Shelly of Michel-Grove, Esq; Suff.</i>	12
<i>Sir Francis Barrington of Barrington-Hall, Kt. Essex.</i>	13
<i>Sir Richard Musgrave of Hartly-Castle. Kt. Westmerl.</i>	14
<i>Edward Seymour of Bury Pomeray, Esq; Dev.</i>	15
<i>Sir Anthony Cope of Hanwel, Kt. Oxon.</i>	16
<i>Sir Tho. Mounson of Carleton, Kt. Linc.</i>	17
<i>George Grisely of Drakeham, Esq; Derb.</i>	18
<i>Paul Tracy of Stanway, Esq; Glouc.</i>	19
<i>Sir Robert Cotton of Cannington, Kt. Hunt.</i>	20
<i>John Molinex of Teversal, Esq; Nott.</i>	21
<i>Will. Kniveton of Mircaston, Esq; Derb.</i>	22
<i>Sir Philip Woodhouse of Wilberhall, Kt. Norf.</i>	23
<i>Sir James Harrington of Riddlington, Kt. Rutl.</i>	24
<i>Sir Philip Tirwhit of Stainfield, Kt. Linc.</i>	25
<i>Sir Edw. Carre of Sleaford, Kt. Linc.</i>	26
<i>Sir Edw. Hussy of Hennington, Kt. Linc.</i>	27
<i>L^e Estrange Mordant of Massingham, Esq; Norf.</i>	28
<i>Tho. Bendish of Steeple-Barnsted, Esq; Essex.</i>	29
<i>Sir John Winne of Guidder, Kt. Caernarv.</i>	30
<i>Sir Will. Throckmorton of Tortworth, Kt. Gloucest.</i>	31
<i>Sir Rich. Worsley of Appledorecomb, Kt. Hants.</i>	32
<i>Rich. Fleetwood of Calwick, Esq; Staff.</i>	33
<i>Tho. Spencer of Tarnton, Esq; Oxon.</i>	34
<i>Sir Will. Peyton, of Knowlton, Kt. Kent.</i>	35
<i>Roper Appleton of South-Bemfleet, Esq; Essex.</i>	36
<i>Sir Will. Sedley of Ailesford, Kt. Kent.</i>	37
<i>Sir Will. Twisden of East-Peckham, Kt. Kent.</i>	38
<i>Sir Edward Hales of Woodchurch, Kt. Kent.</i>	39
<i>Will. Monyns of Walmarsh, Esq; Kent.</i>	40
<i>Tho.</i>	

Tho. Mildmay of Mulsham, Esq; Essex. 41
Henry Lee of Quarendon, Esq; Buck. 42

Anno Dom. 1612. Et Regis Jac. 10.

Nov. 25. *Sir John Portman of Orchard, Kt. Somers.* 43
Sir Miles Sands of Wilberton, Kt. Camb. 44
Will. Gostwick of Willington, Esq; Bedf. 45
Sir William Wray of Glentworth, Kt. Linc. 46
Sir Will. Ailoffe of Braxsted, Magna, Kt. Essex. 47
Sir Marmaduke Wivel of Constable-Surton, Kt. Ebor. 48
John Pesball of Horsley, Esq; Stafford. 49
Francis Englefield of Wotton-Basset, Wilts. Esq; 50
Will. Essex of Bewcot, Esq; Berks. 51
Sir Harbottle Grimston of Bradfield, Kt. Essex. 52
Sir Tho. Holt of Aston-luxta-Birmingham, Kt. Warwick. 53
Sept. 24. *Sir Robert Naper, alias Sandy of Lewton How. Kt. Bedf.* 54
Sir Tho. Temple of Stow, Kt. Buck. 55
Tho. Peniston of Leigh, Esq; Suffex. 56

Anno Dom. 1617. Et Regis, Jac. 15.

April 5. *Sir Rowland Egerton of Egerton, Kt. Cestr.* 57
May 1. *Simon Clark of Shalford, Esq; Warw.* 58
Mart. 11 *Sir Richard Lucy of Broxburne, Kt. Hertf.* 59

Anno Dom. 1689. Et Regis Jac. 16.

15. **S**ir Matt. Boynton of Bramston, Kt. Ebor. 60
 15. Tho. Littleton of Frankley, Esq; Wigorne. 61
 15. Tho. Burdet of Bramcoat, Esq; Warw. 62
 1. George Morton of S. Andrew-Milborn, Esq; Dorf. 63

Anno Dom. 1619. Et Regis Jac. 17.

4. **T**ho. Mackworth of Normanton, Esq; Rutl. 64
 9. William Villiers of Brooksby, Esq; Leic. 65
 11. William Hicks of Beverveston, Esq; Glouc. 66
 10. Henry Salisbury of Leweny, Esq; Denb. 67
 16. Eras. Driden of Canonfashby, Esq; Northamp. 68
 m. 3. Edw. Hartop of Freashby, Esq; Leic. 69
 31. John Mill of Camoys-Court, Esq; Suff. 70
 11. Francis Radcliffe of Darwentwater, Esq; Cumb. 71
 6. Sir David Foulis of Ingleby, Kt. Ebor. 72
 16. Tho. Philips of Barrington, Esq; Somersf. 73
 23. Anthony Chester of Chickley, Esq; Buck. 74

Anno Dom. 1620. Et Regis Jac. 18.

28. **S**ir Sam. Tryon of Layr-Marney, Kt. Essex 75
 2. Adam Newton of Charleton, Esq; Kent. 76
 Gibbe

- Apr. 13. Gilbert Gerard, of Harrow on the Hill, Middlesex.
- May 3. Humphrey Lee of Langley, Esq; Salop.
- May 5. Rich. Barkney of Barkhal in Redburn, Esq; N
- May 20. Humphrey Forster of Aldermaston, Esq; Ba
- June 2. Sir Tho. Grove, of Stitnam, Kt. Ebor.
- June 22. John Packington of Alesbury, Esq; Buck.
- June 28. Ralph Ashton of Lever, Esq; Lanc.
- July 3. Sir Tho. Roberts of Glassenbury, Kt. Kent.
- July 8. John Hammer of Hammer, Esq; Flint.
- July 13. Edward Osborne of Keeton, Esq; Ebor.
- July 20. Henry Felton of Playford, Esq; Suff.
- July 24. Sir Tho. Bishop of Parham, Kt. Suff.
- July 26. Sir Francis Vincent of Stokedabernon, Kt. Suff.
- Mart. 14. Sir Benja. Tichburn of Tichburn, Kt. Ham

Anno Dom. 1621. Et Regis Jac. 19.

- May 5. Sir. Rich. Wilbraham of Woodhey, Kt. Ed
- May 8. Sir Tho. Delves of Dodington, Kt. Cestr
- June 29. Sir Tho. Palmer of Wingham, Kt. Kent.
- July 19. John Rivers of Chafford, Esq; Kent.
- Sept. 6. Tho. Darnel of Heyling, Esq; Linc.
- Sept. 14. Sir Isaac Sidley of Great Chart, Kt. Kent.
- Oct. 11. John Hewit of Headley-Hall, Esq; Ebor.
- Oct. 16. Henry Fernegan of Cossey, alias Cossefe, Esq; Norf.
- Nov. 9. John Phillips of Pickton, Esq; Pemb.
- Novem-24 Sir John Stepney of Prendergast, Kt. Pemb.
- Dec. 5. Baldwin Wake of Clevedon, Esq; Som.

6. William Masbam of Hegh Laver, Esq, Essex. 102
 1. John Colbrond of Berham, Esq; Suff. 103
 Sir John Hotham of Scarberough, Kt. Ebor. 104
 Fran. Mansel of Mndlescomb, Esq; Caerm. 105
 5. Sir John Gerard of Lamen, Kt. Hartf. 106
 1. Sir Richard Grosvenor of Eaton, Kt. Cestr. 107
 7. John Barker, of Grimston-Hall in Trimley, Esq;
 Suffex. 108
 8. Sir Will. Batton of Alton, Kt. Wiltf. 109

Anno Dom. 1622. Et Regis Jac. 20.

6. John Gage of Ferle, Esq; Suff. 110
 4. Will. Goring Esq; Son and Heir of Sir Henry
 Goring of Burton, Kt. Suff. 111
 3. Sir Rich. Norton of Rockersfield, Kt. Hartf. 112
 5. Sir John Leventhorp of Singley-Hall, Kt. Hartf. 113
 5. William Williams of Veynol, Esq; Caernarv. 114
 8. Sir Francis Ashby of Haxfield, Kt. Mid. 115
 7. Edmund Prideaux of Netherpton, Esq; Dev. 116
 1. Sir Tho. Hasetrigge of Nafely, Kt. Leic. 117
 2. Sir Tho. Burton of Storkerston, Kt. Leic. 118
 5. Edward Tate of Buckland, Esq; Berks. 119
 4. George Ghadleigh of Ashdon, Esq; Dev. 120
 2. Fran. Drake of Buckland, Esq; Dev. 121
 3. Will. Meridith of Stansly, Esq; Denb. 122
 22. Hugh Middleton of Ruthin, Esq; Denb. 123
 Sir Rob. Fisher of Packington, Kt. Warw. 124
 8. Hardolph Westneys of Heaton, Esq; Nott. 125
 2. Tho. Harris of Boreatton, Esq; Salop. 126
 3. Nicholas Tempest of Stella, Esq; Durh. 127

Anno Dom. 1623. Et Regis Jac. 21.

June 28.	Edward Barkham of Southacre, Esq; Norf.	128
Aug. 13.	Sir Tho. Playters, of Soterley, Suff.	129

*Baronets Created by K. Charles I.**Anno Dom. 1626. Et Regis Jac. 21.*

July 27.	Sir John Ashfield of Netherhal, Kt. Suff.	130
Sept. 8.	Hen. Harper of Calk, Esq; Derb.	131
Dec. 20.	Edw. Seabright of Bedford, Esq; Wigorne	132
June 29.	John Beaumont of Gracadien, Esq; Liec.	133
Feb. 1.	Sir Edw. Dering of Surrenden-Dering, Kt Kent.	134
Mart. 10.	Will. Brereton of Hanford, Esq; Cestr.	135
Mart. 12.	Will. Russel of Witley, Esq; Wigorn.	136
Mart. 4.	John Spencer of Offley, Esq; Hartf	137
Mart. 17.	Sir Giles Estcourt of Newton, Kt. Wilts.	138

Anno Dom. 1627. Et Regis Car. I. tertio.

Apr. 21.	Tho. Stile of Wateringbury, Esq; Kent.	139
May 7.	Drue Drury of Esq; Norf.	140
May 17.	Anthony Wingfield of Goodwins, Esq; Suff.	141
May 17.	Will. Culpepper of Preston-Hall, Esq; Kent.	142
May 17.	Giles Bridges of Wilton, Esq; Heref.	143
May 17.	John Kirtle of Much-Marcle, Esq; Heref.	144
		May 21.

May 21.	<i>Henry Moor of Fealey, Esq; Berks.</i>	146
May 28.	<i>Thomas Heale of Fleet, Esq; Devon.</i>	147
May 30.	<i>Sir John Isham of Lamport, Kt. Northamp.</i>	148
May 30.	<i>Henry Baggot of Blishfield, Esq; Staff.</i>	149
May 31.	<i>Lewis Pollard of Kings-Nymph, Esq; Dev.</i>	150
June 1.	<i>Francis Mannock of Giffords-Hall in Stoke Juxta Neyland, Esq; Suff.</i>	151
June 8.	<i>Lodowick Dyer of Staughton, Esq; Hunt.</i>	152
June 9.	<i>Sir Hugh Stukely of Hinton, Kt. Hants.</i>	153
June 16.	<i>Edw. Stanley of Bickerstaff, Esq; Lanc.</i>	154
June 28.	<i>Edward Littleton of Pillaton-Hall, Esq; Staff.</i>	155
July 7.	<i>Ambrose Brown of Bethesworth-Castle, Esq; Surr.</i>	156
July 8.	<i>Sackville Crow of Lanbourn, Esq; Caerm.</i>	157
July 19.	<i>Sir Tho. Fisher of the Parish of St. Giles's, Kt. Middlesex.</i>	158
July 23.	<i>Thomas Bowyer of Legthorne, Esq; Suff.</i>	159
July 29.	<i>Buts Bacon of Mildenhall, Esq; Suffolk.</i>	160
Sept. 19.	<i>John Corbet of Stoke, in Com. Salop, Esq; Salop.</i>	161
Octob. 31.	<i>Sir Edward Tirrel of Thornton, Kt. Buck.</i>	162

Anno Dom. 1628. Et Regis Car. I. quarto.

May 7.	<i>William Stonehouse of Radley, Esq; Berks.</i>	163
June 9.	<i>Sir John Fenwick of Fenwick, Kt. North.</i>	164
June 30.	<i>Sir William Wray of Trebitch, Kt. Cornub.</i>	165
July 1.	<i>John Trelawney of Trelawney, Esq; Cornub.</i>	166
July 14.	<i>John Conyers of Horden, Gent. Durham.</i>	167
July 24.	<i>John Bolles of Stampton, Esq; Line.</i>	168
July 25.	<i>Thomas Aston of Aston, Esq; Cestr.</i>	169

July 30.	<i>Kenelm Jencure of Much-Dunmore, Essex, Esq;</i>	170.
Aug. 15.	<i>Sir John Price of Newtown, Kt. Montgom.</i>	171
Aug. 29.	<i>Wil. Wiseman of Canfield-Hall, Esq; Essex.</i>	172
Sept. 1.	<i>Thomas Nightingal of Newport pound, Esq;</i> <i>Essex.</i>	173
Sept. 6.	<i>Robert Dillington of</i> in Hants. <i>the Isle</i> <i>of Wight, Esq;</i>	174
Sept. 12.	<i>Francis Pile of Compton, Esq; Berks.</i>	175
Sept. 12.	<i>John Pole of Shur, Esq; Devon.</i>	176
Sept. 14.	<i>William Lewis of Langors, Esq; Breck.</i>	177
Sept. 20.	<i>William Culpepper of Wakehurst, Esq; Suff.</i>	178
Oct. 9.	<i>Sir John Lawrence of Iwer, Kt. Buck.</i>	
Oct. 23.	<i>Anthony Slingsby of Screvin, Esq Ebor.</i>	179
Oct. 24.	<i>Tho. Vavasour of Haselwood, Esq; Ebor.</i>	180
Nov. 24.	<i>Rob. Wolfeley of Wolfeley, Esq; Staff.</i>	181
Dec. 8.	<i>Rice Rudd of Aberghany, Esq; Caerm.</i>	182
Dec. 18.	<i>Rich. Wiseman of Thunderst., Esq; Essex.</i>	183
Dec. 19.	<i>Henry Forrers of Kellington, Esq; Linc.</i>	184
Jan. 3.	<i>John Anderson of S. Ives, Esq; Hunt.</i>	185
Jan. 19.	<i>Sir Wil Russel of Chippenham, Kt. Camb.</i>	186
Jan. 29.	<i>Richard Everard of Much Waltham, Esq; Essex.</i>	187
Jan. 21.	<i>Tho. Powel of Berkinhead, Esq; Cestr.</i>	188
Mart. 2.	<i>William Luckin of Waltham, Esq; Essex.</i>	189

Ann. Dom. 1629. Et Regis Car. I. quinto.

Mart. 29.	<i>Richard Graham of Eske, Esq; Cumb.</i>	190
June 2.	<i>Nich. L'Estrange of Hunstanton, Esq; Norf.</i>	191
June 15.	<i>John Holland of Quidenham, Esq; Norf.</i>	192
July 2.	<i>Richard Earle of Craglethorp, Esq; Linc.</i>	193
Nov. 28.	<i>Robert Dunc, Alderman of London.</i>	194

Ann. Dom. 1630. Et Regis Car. I. Sexto.

Anno Dom. 1631. Et Regis Car. I. Septimo.

June 22. *Charles Vavasour* of *Killingthorp* Esq; *Linc.* 195
with an especial Clause of Precedency, viz. To
take place next below *Sir Thomas Mounson* of
Carleton in *Com. Linc.* Baronet; and next a-
bove *Sir George Greseley* of *Drakelow*, in *Com.*
Derb. Baronet.

Ann. Dom. 1638. Et Regis Car. I. 14.

Feb. 19. *Sir Edward Tirrel* of *Thornley*, *Kt. Buck.* 196
With Remainder to the Heirs Male of *Toby*
Tirrel, one of the Sons of the said *Sir Edward*
Tirrel; and for default of such issue, one *Fran-*
cis Tirrel, another of the Sons of the said *Sir*
Edward, and the Heirs-Male of the Body of
him the said *Francis*, and to have precedency
from the 31 of *Octob. Anno ter. Car. Regis.*
according to a Patent then granted to him the
said *Sir Edward Tirrel*, which was surrendered
on the Sealing of this present Patent.

Anno Dom. 1640. Et Regis Car. I. 16.

Jan. 8. *Martin Lumley* of *Bardfield*, Esq; *Essex.* 1
Feb. 15. *William Dalston* of *Dalston*, Esq; *Cumb.* 1
Feb.

- Feb. 19. *Henry Fletcher of Hutton in the Forrest*, Esq; Cumb. 199.
 Mart. 4. *Nich. Cole of Brancepeth*, Esq; Durh. 200

Anno Dom. 1641. Et Regis Car. I. 17.

- April 23. *Edw. Pye of Leekhamsted*, Esq; Buck. 201.
 May 26. *Simon Every of Egginton*, Esq; Derb. 202
 May 29. *William Langley of Higham-Gobion*, Esq; Bedf. 203
 June 8. *Wil. Paston of Oxnead*, Esq; Norf. 204
 June 11. *James Stonehouse of Amerden-Hall*, Esq; Essex. 205
 June 24. *John Palgrave of Norwood-Barningham*, Esq; Norf. 206
 June 25. *Gerard Napper of Middle-Merthal*, Esq; Dorf. 207
 June 28. *Thomas Whitmore, of Apley*, Esq; Salop. 208
 June 29. *John Maney of Linton*, Esq; Kent. 209
 June 30. *Sir Tho. Cave junior, of Stanford*, Kt. North- hampton, 210
 June 30. *Sir Christopher Telverton of Easton Mauduit*, Kt. Northamp. 211
 July 3. *Wil. Batel. r of Teston*, Esq; Kent. 212
 July 5. *Sir Tho. Hatton of Long Stanton*, Kt. Camb. 213
 July 7. *Thomas Abdy of Felxhall*, Esq; Essex. 214
 July 14. *Tho. Rampfield of Poltmore*, Esq; Devon. 215
 July 14. *Sir Iohn Cotton of Landwade*, Kt. Camb. 216
 July 15. *Sir Simon d' Ewes of Stow Hall*, Kt. Suff. 217
 July 15. *John Burgoyne of Sutton*, Esq; Bedf. 218
 July 16. *John Northcoat of Haine*, Esq; Devon. 219
 July 23. *Tho. Rous of Rouselench*, Esq; Wigorn. 220
 July 23

July 23.	<i>Ralph Hare of Stowbardolph, Esq; Norf.</i>	221
July 24.	<i>Sir John Norwich of Brampton, Kt. Northamp.</i>	222
July 26.	<i>John Brownlow of Belton prope Grantham, Esq; Linc.</i>	223
July 27.	<i>Wil. Brownlowe, of Humby, Esq; Linc.</i>	224
July 28.	<i>John Sidenham of Brimpton, Esq; Somers.</i>	225
July 28.	<i>Henry Pratt of Coleshal, Esq; Berks.</i>	226
July 28.	<i>Francis Nichols of Hardwick, Esq; Northamp.</i>	227
July 30.	<i>Sir Wil. Strickland of Boynton, Kt. Ebor.</i>	228
Aug. 4.	<i>Sir Tho. Woolrich of Dudmaston, Kt. Salop.</i>	229
Aug. 4.	<i>Thomas Mauleverer of Allerton Mauleverer, Esq; Ebor.</i>	230
Aug. 4.	<i>William Boughton of Lawford, Esq; Warw.</i>	231
Aug. 4.	<i>John Ckichester of Raleigh, Esq; Devon.</i>	232
Aug. 4.	<i>Norton Knatchbul of Mersham-Hatch, Esq; Kent.</i>	233
Aug. 9.	<i>Rich. Carew of Anthony, Esq; Cornub.</i>	235
Aug. 9.	<i>Wi. Castleton of St. Edmunds-bury, Esq; Suff.</i>	236
Aug. 9.	<i>Rich. Price of Gogartham, Esq; Cardig.</i>	237
Aug. 10.	<i>Hugh Cholmley, of Whitby, Esq, Ebor.</i>	238
Aug. 11.	<i>Wil. Springe of Pakenham, Esq; Suff.</i>	239
Aug. 11.	<i>Tho. Trevor of Enfield; Esq; Midd.</i>	240
Aug. 11.	<i>Sir John Carson of Kedleston (Baronet of Scotland) Derb.</i>	241
Aug. 11.	<i>Hugh Owen of Orrelton, Esq; Pembr.</i>	242
Aug. 12.	<i>Merton Briggs of Haughton, Esq; Salop.</i>	243
Aug. 12.	<i>Henry Heyman of Somersfield, Esq; Kent.</i>	244
Aug. 12.	<i>Thomas Sandford of Houghil-Castle, Westmer</i>	2
	<i>Esq;</i>	Aug

Aug. 14.	Sir Fran. Rhodes of Barlbrough Kt.	Derb.	246
Aug. 14.	Rich. Sprignel of Coppenthorp, Esq;	Ebor.	247
Aug. 14.	Sir John Potts of Mammington Kt.	Norf.	248
Aug. 14.	Sir John Goodrick of Ribstan, Kt.	Ebor.	249
Aug. 16.	Robert Binkofs of Borwick, Esq;	Lanc.	250
Aug. 16.	William Walter of Saresden, Esq;	Oxon.	251
Aug. 16.	Thomas Lawly of Spoonhill. Esq;	Salop.	252
Sept. 6.	Will, Farmer of Eston-Neston, Esq;	Northamp.	253
Sept. 9.	John Davie of Creedy, Esq;	Devon.	254
Sept. 23.	Thomas Pettus of Rackbeath, Esq;	Norf.	255
Dec. 11.	William Andrew of Denton, alias Dodington, Esq;	Northamp.	256
Dec. 11.	John Meaux of	in the Isle of Wight, Esq;	257
	Hants.		
Dec. 15.	Thomas Willis of Fen-Ditton, Esq;	Camb.	258
Dec. 15.	Francis Armitage of Kirkles, Esq;	Ebor.	259
Dec. 18.	Richard Halford of Wistow, Esq;	Leic.	260
Dec. 24.	Sir Humphry Tuston of the Mote juxta Maidstone, Kt.	Kent.	261
Dec. 30.	Edward Coke of Langford, Esq;	Derb.	262
Jan. 22.	Sir John Ragney of Wrotham, Baronet of Scotland, Kent.		263
Jan. 29.	John Gell of Hopton, Esq;	Derb.	264
Jan. 29.	Sir Vincent Corbet of Morton Corbet, Kt.	Salop.	265
Feb. 4.	Sir John Wray of Woodsome, Kt.	Ebor.	266
Feb. 5.	Thomas Trollop of Casewick, Esq;	Linc.	267
Mart. 3.	Edw. Thomas of Michaels-Town, Esq;	Glam.	268
Mart. 4.	Sir William Couper of Rathing Court, Baronet of Scotland, Kent.		269
Mart. 9.	Denner Struz of little Warly-Hall, Esq; (Ext)	Essex.	270
			Mart. 8

- Mart. 8. *Wil. S. Quintin* of *Harpham*, Esq; Ebor. 271
 Mart. 14. *Sir Robert Kemp* of *Griffing*, Kt. Norf. 272
 Mart. 16. *John Read* of *Brocket-Hall*, Esq; Hartf. 273

Anno Dom. 1642. Et Regis Car. I. 18.

- April 19. *Sir Edm. Williams* of *Marnebull*, Kt. Dorf. 274.
 April 29. *George Wintour* of *Hoddington*, Esq; Wigorn. 275
 May 4. *John Berlase* of *Bockmer*, Esq; Buck. 276
 May 11. *John Hamilton* of *London*, Esq; London. 277
 May 12. *Edward Morgan* of *Llanterman*, Esq; Monm. 278
 May 13. *Sir Nicholas Kemish* of *Keven-Mabley*, Kt. Glam. 279
 May 14. *Trever Williams* of *Llangibbey*, Esq; Monm. 280
 May 16. *John Reresby* of *Thribergh*, Esq; Ebor. 281
 May 17. *William Ingilby* of *Ripley*, Esq; Ebor. 282
 May 18. *Poynings More* of *Loseley*, Esq; Surr. 283
 May 19. *Christopher Dawney* of *Cowick*, Esq; Ebor. 284
 June 3. *Thomas Hamson* of *Toplow*, Esq; Buck. 285
 June 3. *Thomas Williamson* of *East-Markham*, Esq; Nottingham. 286
 June 3. *William Denny* of *Gillingham*, Esq; Norf. 287
 June 3. *Sir Rich. Hardres* of *Hardres*, Kt. Kent. 288
 June 11. *Christopher Lowther* of *Whitehaven*, Esq; Cumb. 289
 June 13. *Sir Thomas Alston* of *Odel*, Kt. Bedf. 290
 June 20. *Edward Corbet* of *Leighton*, Esq; Montgom. 291
 June 28. *Edward Payler* of *Tboraldby*, Esq; Ebor. 292
 July 20. *Matt. Valkenburg* of *Middle Ing*, Esq; Ebor. 293

July 20.	Philip Constable of Everingham, Esq; Ebor.	294
July 30.	Ralph Blackston of Gidside, Esq; Durh.	295
Aug. 8.	Sir Edward Widdrington of Cartington, (Baronet of Scotland) Northumb.	296
Aug. 15.	Rob. Markham of Sedgbrook, Esq; Linc.	297
Aug. 15.	Phi'. Hungate of Saxton, Esq; Ebor.	298
Aug. 15.	Stephen Lennard of West-Wickham, Esq; Kent,	299
Aug. 24.	Sir Wil. Tharold of Marston, Kt. Linc.	300
Aug. 29.	Walter Rudston of Hayton, Esq; Ebor.	301
Aug. 30.	Walter Wrotesley of Wrotesley, Esq; Staff.	302
Aug. 31.	Tho. Bland of Kippax-Park, Esq; Ebor.	303
Sept. 1.	Robert Throckmorton of Coughton, Esq; Warw.	304
Sept. 10.	William Halton of Samford, Esq; Essex.	305
Sept. 26.	Brocket Spencer of Offley, Esq; Hartf.	306
Sept. 27.	Edw. Golding of Colston-Basset, Esq; Nott.	307
Sept. 27.	Wil. Smith of Crantock, Esq; Cornub.	308
Oct. 1.	Henry Henn of Wingfield, Esq; Berks.	309
Oct. 5.	Walter Blount of Soddington, Esq; Wigorn.	310
Oct. 14.	Adam Littleton of Stoke-Milburge, Esq; Salop.	311
Nov. 2.	Tho. Lidel of Ravensholm-Castle, Esq; Dur.	312
Feb. 4.	Tho. Chamberlain of Wickham, Esq; Oxon.	313
Feb. 28.	Henry Hunlock of Wingarworth, Esq; Derb.	314
Feb. 28.	Tho. Badd of Camels-Oysels, Esq; Hants.	315
Mart 21.	Samuel Danvers of Curworth, Esq; Northamp.	316

Ann. Dom. 1643. Et Regis Car. I. 19.

July 3.	Henry Anderson of Penley, Esq; Hertf.	317
July 25.	Sir Henry Jones of Abemarle, Kt. Caerm.	318
	Aug.	

Aug. 1.	Sir <i>Edward Waldgrave</i> of <i>Hever-Castle</i> , Kt. Kent.	319
Oct. 29.	<i>John Pate</i> of <i>Sisonby</i> , Esq; Leic.	320
Nov. 9.	<i>John Bale</i> of <i>Carleton Cwley</i> , Esq; Leic.	321
Nov. 13.	<i>Brian O Neil</i> of in Com: Dublin, Esq; Irish.	322
Nov. 16.	<i>Willoughby Hickman</i> of <i>Gainsborough</i> , Esq; Linc.	323
Dec. 7.	<i>John Butler</i> of <i>Bramfield</i> , Esq; Hartf.	324
Jan. 17.	<i>Edward Aiton</i> of <i>Aldenham</i> , Esq; Salop.	325
Dec. 9.	<i>Edw. Bathurst</i> of <i>Leathland</i> , Esq; Glouc.	326

Anno Dom. 1644. Et Regis Car. I. 20.

Apr. 1.	<i>John Preston</i> of the Manour of <i>Furnesse</i> , Esq; Lanc.	327
Apr. 2.	<i>John Web</i> of <i>Odstocke</i> , Esq; Wilts.	328
Apr. 25.	<i>Tho. Prestwich</i> of <i>Holme</i> , Esq; Lanc.	329
May 4.	<i>Henry Williams</i> of <i>Guernevet</i> , Esq; Brecknock.	330
June 14.	<i>Rob. Thorold</i> of <i>Hawley</i> , Esq; Linc.	331
July 23.	<i>John Scudamore</i> of <i>Balingham</i> , Esq; Heref.	332
Feb. 12.	Sir <i>Richard Vivian</i> of <i>Trelewren</i> , Kt. Cornub.	333
Feb. 28.	<i>William van Colster</i> of <i>Amsterdam</i> in <i>Holland</i> .	334
Mart. 21.	<i>William de Boreet</i> of <i>Amsterdam</i> in <i>Holland</i> .	335

Anno Dom. 1658. Et Regis Car. II. 10.

	<i>Thomas Orby</i> of	Esq; Linc. Servant to	
	the Queen-Mother (by Letters Patents,		
	bearing date at <i>Brussels</i> in <i>Brabant</i> .)		348
	<i>Thomas Bond</i> , Esq; (Servant to the Queen		
	Mother) by Letters Patents, Dated at <i>Brus-</i>		
	<i>sels</i> .		349
Aug.	<i>Arthur Marigny Carpentier</i> (a French man)		
	at <i>Brussels</i> .		350

Anno Dom. 1660. Et Regis Car. II. 12.

May 29.	<i>Sir John Evelyn</i> of <i>Godstone</i> (by Letters Patents		
<i>S. N.</i>	bearing date at, the <i>Hague</i> in <i>Hol.</i>) Surr.		351
May 30.	<i>Sir Gualter de Raed</i> of	in	
<i>S. N.</i>	<i>Holland</i> .		352
June 7.	<i>Sir Orlando Bridgeman</i> of <i>Great Lever</i> , Kt.		
	Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, Lanc.		353
June 7.	<i>Sir Geofrey Palmer</i> of <i>Carleton</i> , Kt. Attorney-		
	General to His Majesty. Northamp.		354
June 7.	<i>Sir Heneage Finch</i> of <i>Raunston</i> , Kt. Solicitor-		
	General to His Majesty. Buck.		355
June 7.	<i>Sir John Langham</i> of <i>Corsbrook</i> , Kt. Northumb.		
			356
June 6.	<i>Hump. Winch</i> of <i>Hannes</i> , Esq; Bedf.		353
June 9.	<i>Sir Rob. Abdy</i> of <i>Albins</i> , Kt. Essex		358
June 9.	<i>Thos. Draper</i> of <i>Sunninghil-Park</i> , Esq; Berk.		
			359
June 22.	<i>Henry Wright</i> of <i>Dagenham</i> , Esq; Essex.		360
June 12.	<i>Jonathian Keate</i> of the <i>Hoo</i> , Esq; Herf.		361
			June 1.

- Sept. 2. *Hen. de Vie* of the *Iſle of Guernſey*, *Guernſey*. 342.
(Reſident for His Maſteſty K. *Charles I.* and
His now Maſteſty near twenty years in *Bruf-*
fels, by Letters Patent, Dated at *S. Germainſ*
in *France*.
- Sept. 18. *Richard Forſter* of *Stokesley*, Eſq; *Ebor.* 343
by Letters Patents,) Dated at *S. Germainſ* a-
boveſaid.

Anno Dom. 1650. Et Regis Car. II. 3.

- Sept. 2. *Richard Fanſhaw*, (a younger Brother to Sir
Thomas Fanſhaw of *Ware-Park* in Com. *Hertf.*
Kt. of the *Bath*) afterwards Maſter of the Re-
queſts, and Ambaſſador in *Spain.* 344

Anno Dom. 1659. Et Regis Car. II. 5.

- April 2. *William Curtius* then Reſident for His Maſteſty,
with *Gultavus*, King of *Sweden*, and the Prin-
ces of *Germany.* 345
- Aug. 9. Sir *William Scott* of *Kew*, Kt. *Surr.* 346

Anno Dom. 1653. Et Regis Car. II. 9.

- Oct. 19. Sir *Arthur Slingsby* of near *Canterbury*,
by (Letters Patent, Dated at *Bruges* in *Flan-*
ders.) *Kent.* 347

Anno Dom. 1658. Et Regis Car. II. 10.

- Thomas Orby* of Esq; Linc. Servant to
the Queen-Mother (by Letters Patents,
bearing date at *Brussels* in *Brabant*.) 348
Thomas Bond, Esq; (Servant to the Queen
Mother) by Letters Patents, Dated at *Brus-*
sels. 349
Aug. *Arthur Marigny Carpentier* (a French man)
at *Brussels*. 350

Anno Dom. 1660. Et Regis Car. II. 12.

- May 29. *Sir John Evelyn* of *Godstone* (by Letters Patents
S. N. bearing date at, the *Hague* in *Hol.*) Surr. 351
May 30. *Sir Gualter de Raed* of in
S. N. *Holland*. 352
June 7. *Sir Orlando Bridgeman* of *Great Lever*, Kt.
Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, Lanc. 353
June 7. *Sir Geoffrey Palmer* of *Carleton*, Kt. Attorney-
General to His Majesty. Northamp. 354
June 7. *Sir Heneage Finch* of *Raunston*, Kt. Solicitor-
General to His Majesty. Buck. 355
June 7. *Sir John Langham* of *Cotsbrook*, Kt. Northumb.
356
June 6. *Hump. Winch* of *Hannes*, Esq; Bedf. 353
June 9. *Sir Rob. Abdy* of *Albins*, Kt. Essex 358
June 9. *Thb. Draper* of *Sunninghil-Park*, Esq; Berk. 359
June 22. *Henry Wright* of *Dagenham*, Esq; Essex. 360
June 12. *Jonathan Keate* of the *Hoo*, Esq; Hertf. 361
June 1.

June 12.	Sir <i>Hugh Speke</i> of <i>Hasilbury</i> , Kt. Wilts.	362
June 13.	Sir <i>Tho. Adams</i> , Kt. Alderman of <i>London</i> , London.	363
June 13.	<i>Richard Atkins</i> of <i>Clapham</i> , Esq; Surr.	364
June 14.	<i>Tho. Allen</i> Citizen of <i>London</i> , London.	365
June 14.	<i>Henry North</i> of <i>Mildenhall</i> , Esq; Suff.	366
June 15.	Sir <i>Wil. Wiseman</i> of <i>Rivenham</i> , Kt. Essex.	367
June 18.	<i>Tho. Cullum</i> of <i>Hastede</i> , Esq; Suff.	368
June 20.	<i>George Grubham How</i> of <i>Cold Barnwick</i> , Esq; Wilt.	369
June 21.	<i>Solomon Swale</i> of <i>Swale-Hall</i> , Esq; Ebor.	370
June 21.	<i>Wil. Humble</i> , Citizen of <i>London</i> , Lond.	371
June 22.	<i>Henry Stapleton</i> of <i>Mitton</i> , Esq; Ebor.	372
June 22.	<i>Gervase Elwes</i> of <i>Stoke-juxta</i> , Clare. Suff.	373
June 22.	<i>Rob. Cordel</i> of <i>Melford</i> , Esq; Suff.	374
June 22.	Sir <i>John Robinson</i> Kt. Alderman of <i>London</i> , London.	375
June 23.	Sir <i>Rob. Hilliard</i> of <i>Patrington</i> , Kt. Ebor.	376
June 25.	<i>Jacob Astley</i> of <i>Hill-Morton</i> , Esq; Warw.	377
June 25.	Sir <i>William Bowyer</i> of <i>Denham</i> , Kt. Bucking.	378
June 25.	<i>Tho. Stanely</i> of <i>Alderly</i> , Esq; Cestr.	379
June 26.	<i>John Shuckborough</i> of <i>Shuckborough</i> , Warw. Esq;	3
June 27.	<i>William Wray</i> of <i>Ashby</i> , Esq; Linc.	381
June 27.	<i>Nicholas Steward</i> of <i>Hartley Mauduit</i> , Esq; Hants.	382
June 27.	<i>George Warburton</i> of <i>Avely</i> , Esq; Cestr.	383
June 28.	<i>Oliver S. John</i> of <i>Woodford</i> , Esq; Northamp.	384
June 29.	<i>Ralph De la Val</i> of <i>Seton</i> , Esq; Northamb.	385
June 30.	<i>Andreas Henley</i> of <i>Henley</i> , Esq; Somers.	386

Oct. 13.	<i>Humphrey Miller of Oxenbeath, Esq; Kent.</i>	439
Oct. 15.	<i>Sir John Lewis of Ledston, Kt. Ebor.</i>	440
Oct. 16.	<i>John Beal of Maidston, Esq; Kent.</i>	441
Oct. 16.	<i>Sir Richard Franklin of Moor-Park Kt. Hertf.</i>	442
Nov. 8.	<i>William Russel of Langborne, Esq; Caerm.</i>	443
Nov. 9.	<i>Tho. Boothby of Friday-Hill in the Parish of Clingford, Esq; Essex.</i>	444
Nov. 12.	<i>Sir John Cutler of the City of London, Kt. Midd.</i>	445
Nov. 16.	<i>Giles Motter of Liege, Esq;</i>	446
Nov. 21.	<i>Hen. Gifford of Burstal, Esq; Leic.</i>	447
Nov. 21.	<i>Sir Tho. Foot, Kt. Citizen of London, Midd.</i>	448
Nov. 22.	<i>Tho. Mainwaring of Over-Pever. Esq; Cest.</i>	449
Nov. 22.	<i>Tho. Bennet of Baberham, Esq; Camb.</i>	450
Nov. 29.	<i>John Wroth of Blendenhall, Esq; Kent.</i>	451
Dec. 3.	<i>George Wynne of Nostel, Esq; Ebor.</i>	452
Dec. 4.	<i>Heneage Fetherston of Blacksware, Esq; Hartf.</i>	453
Dec. 4.	<i>Humphrey Monnox of Wotton, Esq; Bedf.</i>	454
Dec. 11.	<i>Edmund Anderson of Broughton, Esq; Linc.</i>	455
Dec. 11.	<i>John Fagg of Wiston, Esq; Suff.</i>	456
Dec. 19.	<i>Edw. Ward of Bexley, Esq; Norf.</i>	457
Dec. 22.	<i>John Keyt of Ebrington, Esq; Glouc.</i>	458
Dec. 22.	<i>Wil. Killigrew of Arwynick, Esq; Cornub.</i>	459
	with remainder to <i>Peter Killigrew of Ar- wynick aforesaid, Esq; Son of Sir Peter Killigrew Kt.</i>	
Dec. 22.	<i>John Buck of Lambygrange, Esq; Linc.</i>	460
Dec. 24.	<i>Wil. Frankland of Thirkelby, Esq; Ebor.</i>	461
	Dec. 4	

Dec. 24.	<i>Rich. Stiddolph</i> of <i>Norbury</i> , Esq; Surr.	462
Dec. 24.	<i>Will. Gardner</i> , Citizen of <i>London</i> , Midd.	463
Dec. 28.	<i>Will. Fuxon</i> , of <i>Albourne</i> , Esq; Suff.	464
Dec. 29.	<i>John Legard</i> of <i>Ganton</i> , Esq; Ebor.	465
Dec. 31.	<i>George Marwood</i> of <i>little Buskby</i> , Esq; Ebor.	466
Dec. 31.	<i>John Jackson</i> of <i>Hiccleton</i> , Esq; Ebor.	467
Jan. 2.	<i>Sir Henry Pickering</i> of <i>Whaddon</i> , Kt. Cantab.	468
Jan. 2.	<i>Henry Bedingsfield</i> of <i>Oxbrough</i> , Esq; Norf.	469
Jan. 4.	<i>Walter Plomer</i> of the <i>Inner Temple</i> , <i>London</i> , Esq; Midd.	470
Jan. 23.	<i>William Powel</i> (alias <i>Hinson</i>) of <i>Pengethley</i> , Esq; Heref.	471
Jan. 25.	<i>Rob. Newton</i> of the <i>City of London</i> , Esq; Midd.	472
Jan. 29.	<i>Nicholas Staughton</i> of <i>Staughton</i> , Esq; Surr.	473
Jan. 29.	<i>Wil. Rokeby</i> of <i>Skyers</i> , Esq; Ebor.	474
Feb. 2.	<i>Walter Ernley</i> of <i>Newsarum</i> , Esq; Wilts.	475
Feb. 2.	<i>John Hubaud</i> of <i>Ipsley</i> , Esq; Warw.	476
Feb. 7.	<i>Thomas Morgan</i> of <i>Langabock</i> , Esq, Monm.	477
Feb. 9.	<i>Rich. Lane</i> of <i>Talske</i> in the County of <i>Roscommon</i> Ireland.	478
Feb. 13.	<i>George Wakefren</i> of <i>Beckford</i> , Esq; Glouc.	479
Feb. 15.	<i>Benjamin Wright</i> of <i>Cranham-Hall</i> , Essex.	480
Feb. 18.	<i>Sir James Modisford</i> of the <i>City of London</i> , Kt. Midd.	481
Feb. 18.	<i>John Colleton</i> of the <i>City of London</i> , Esq; Midd.	482
Feb. 21.	<i>Thomas Beaumont</i> of <i>Staughton-Grange</i> , Esq; Leic.	483
Feb. 23.	<i>Edward Smith</i> of <i>Eshe</i> , Esq; Durh.	484

- Mart. 4. *John Napier* alias *Sandy*, Esq; Bedf. 485
 with remainder to *Alexander Napier*, &c.
 with remainder to the Heirs-Male of Sir
Robert Napier, Kt. Grandfather to the
 said *John*, and with precedency, before
 all Baronets made since the 24 of Sept.
Anno II. Regis Jac. at which time the
 said Sir *Robert* was created a Baronet,
 which Letters Patents so granted to the
 said Sir *Rob. Napier*, were surrendered by
 Sir *Robert Napier*, Father of the said *John*
 and *Alexander* lately deceased, to the
 intent that the said degree of Baronet
 should be granted to himself, with re-
 mainder to the said *John* and *Alexander*.
- Mart. 4. *Tho. Clifton* of *Clifton*, Esq; Lanc. 486
- Mart 4. *William Wilson* of *Eastborn*, Esq; Suff. 487
- Mart 4. *Compton Read* of *Burton*, Esq; Berks. 488
- Mart. 10. Sir *Bryan Broughton* of *Broughton*, Kt. Staff. 489
- Mart. 16. *Rob. Slingsby* of *Newfells*, Esq; Hartf. 490
- Mart. 16. *John Crafts* of *Stow*, Esq; Suff. 491
- Mart. 16. *Ralph Verney* of *middle Cloyden*, Esq; Buck. 492
- Mart. 18. *Rob. Dicer* of *Uphall*, Esq; Hartf. 493
- Mart. 20. *John Bromfield* of *Southmark*, Esq; Surr. 494
- Mart. 20. *Tho. Rich* of *Sunning*, Esq; Berks. 495
- Mart. 20. *Edward Smith* of *Edmundthorp*, Esq; Leic. 496

Anno Dom. 1661. Et Regis Car. II. 13.

- Mart. 26. *Walter Long* of *Whaddon*, Esq; Wilts. 497
- Mart. 30. *John Fettiplace* of *Chilrey*, Esq; Berks. 498
1718. *Walter Hendley* of *Chuckfield*, Esq; Suff. 499
 April 8

April 9.	<i>William Parsons of Langley, Esq; Bucks.</i>	500
April 9.	<i>John Cambell of Woodford, Esq; Essex.</i>	501
April 20.	<i>Wil. Morrice of Werrington, Esq; Dev.</i>	502
	Eldest Son to Sir <i>Wil. Morrice, Kt.</i> (late one of His Majesties Principal Secretaries of State.)	
April 20.	<i>Sir Charles Gawdey of Crowsbal, Kt. Suff.</i>	503
April 29.	<i>Wil. Godolphin of Godolphin, Esq; Cornub.</i>	504
April 26.	<i>Wil. Caley of Brumpton, Esq; Ebor.</i>	505
April 30.	<i>Tho. Carson of Water-Perry, Esq; Oxon.</i>	506
May 1.	<i>Edmand Fowel of Fowel, Esq; Dev.</i>	507
May 7.	<i>John Cropley of Clerkenwel, Esq; Midd.</i>	508
May 10.	<i>Wil. Smith of Redcliffe, Esq; Bucks.</i>	509
May 10.	<i>George Cook of Wheatley, Esq; Ebor.</i>	510
May 10.	<i>Charles Llloyd of Garth, Esq; Montgo.</i>	511
May 10.	<i>Nath. Powel of Ewhurst, Esq; Essex.</i>	512
May 15.	<i>Denny Ashburnham of Bromham, Esq; Suff.</i>	513
May 16.	<i>Hugh Smith of Long Ashton, Esq; Somers.</i>	514
May 18.	<i>Rob. Jenkinson of Walcot, Esq; Oxon.</i>	515
May 20.	<i>Wil. Glinne of Biseter alias Burncester, Esq; Oxon.</i>	516
May 21.	<i>John Charnock of Helcot, Esq; Bedf.</i>	517
May 21.	<i>Rob. Brooke of Newton, Esq; Suff.</i>	518
May 25.	<i>Tho. Nevil of Holt, Esq; Leic.</i>	519
May 27.	<i>Henry Andrews of Lathbury, Esq; Buck.</i>	520
June 4.	<i>Anthony Craven of Spersbelt, Esq; Berks.</i>	521
June 5.	<i>John Cladering of Axwel, Esq; Durh.</i>	522
June 8.	<i>Tho. Dereham of West Dereham, Esq; Norf.</i>	523
June 17.	<i>Wil. Stanley of Houton, Esq; Cestr.</i>	524
June 17.	<i>Abraham Cullen of East-Shene, Esq; Surr.</i>	525
June 17.	<i>James Rousbont of Milast Green, Esq; Essex.</i>	526
17.	<i>Godf. Copley of Sprotborough, Esq; Ebor.</i>	527
17.	<i>Griffith Williams of Penrhin, Esq; Caern.</i>	528

Jan

June 18.	Henry Winchcombe of Buckebury, Esq; Berks.	529
June 18.	Clem Clarke of Land-Abby, Esq; Leic.	530
June 18.	Tho Viner Citizen of London, Midd.	531
June 18.	John Silyard of De la ware, Esq; Kent.	532
July 10.	Christopher Guise of Elsemore, Esq; Glouc.	533
July 11.	Reginald Forster of East Greenwich, Esq; Kent.	534
July 16.	Philip Parker of Erwarton, Esq;	535
July 16.	Sir Edw. Duke of Denhall, Kt. Suff.	536
July 21.	Charles Hussy of Caythorp, Esq; Linc.	537
July 21.	Edw. Barkham of Waynfleet, Esq; Linc.	538
July 23.	Thomas Norton of the City of Coventry, Esq;	539
	Warw.	540
July 23.	John Dormer of the Grange, Esq; Buck.	541
Aug. 23.	Tho. Carew of Haccomb, Esq; Devon.	542
Aug. 7.	Mark Milbank of Halnaby, Ebor.	543
Aug. 16.	Rich. Rothwel of Ewerby and Stapleford, Esq;	544
	Linc.	545
Aug. 22.	John Banks of the City of London (now of Alesford) Kent.	546
Aug. 30.	John Ingolsby of Lothenborow, Esq; Buck.	547
Sept. 3.	Francis Bickley of Attleborough, Norf.	548
Sept. 5.	Rob. Iason of Broadfomerford, Esq; Wilts.	549
Sept. 26.	Sir John Young of Culliton, Kt. Dev.	550
Oct. 4.	John Frederick van Freisendorf of Herdick, Lord of Kympe, of Council to the King of Sweden, and Ambassador to His Majesty K. Charles II.	551
Nov. 8.	William Roberts of Willefden, Midd.	552
Nov. 15.	William Lugin of Waltham, Esq; Essex.	553
Nov. 28.	Tho. Smith of Hillhall, Essex.	554
Dec. 3.	Edwin Sadler of Temple Donestley, Esq; Hartf.	555
		556
		Dec. 9

9. Sir Wil. Windham of Orchard-Windham, Kt. Somersf. 553
 24. George Southcoat of Bliborough, Esq; Linc. 554
 24. George Trevillian of Nettlecombe, Esq; Somersf. 555

Anno Regis Car. II. 14.

4. Francis Duncombe of Tangley, Esq; Surr. 556
 7. Nicholas Bacon of Gillingham, Esq; Norf. 557
 7. Rich. Cox of Dumbleton, Esq; Glouc. 558
 37. John Coriton of Newton, Esq; Cornub. 559
 28. John Llhyde of Woking, Esq; Surr. 560
 7. Tho. Proby of Elton Hall, Esq; Hunt. 561
 20. Miles Stapleton of Carleton, Esq; Ebor. 562

Ann. Dom. 1662. Et Regis Car. II. 14.

- il 16. Sir Rich Braham of New-Windsor, Kt. Berk. 563
 2. Sir John Witerong of Stationbury, Kt. Buck. 564
 13. Philip Mathews of Great Gobions, in Collier-Rowland, Esq; Essex. 565
 1. Rob. Bernard of Huntingdon, Esq; Hunt. 566
 Serjeant at Law. 567
 15. Roger Lort of Stockpool, Esq; Pemb. 568
 15. Edw. Gage of Hargrave, Esq; Suff. 569
 22. Tho. Hook of Flanchford, Surr. 570
 24. John Savile of Copley, Esq; Ebor. 571
 5. Christo. Wandersford of Kirklington, Esq; Ebor. 572
 13. Rich. Aftley of Patshull, Esq; Suff. 573
 Aug.

Aug. 16.	Sir <i>Iacob Gerard</i> of <i>Langford</i> . Kt. Norf.	574
Aug. 21.	<i>Edw. Fust</i> of <i>Hill</i> , Esq; Glouc.	575
Sept. 1.	<i>Rob. Long</i> of the City of <i>Westm.</i> Esq; Midd.	576
	with remainder for lack of Issue Male, up- on <i>John Long</i> of <i>Draycot-Corne</i> in Com. <i>Wiltf.</i> and the Heirs Male of his Body.	
Sept. 13.	Sir <i>Rob. Can</i> of <i>Compton-Greenfield</i> , Kt. Glouc.	577
Oct. 24.	<i>Wil. Middleton</i> of <i>Belsay-Castle</i> , Esq; Northum-	578
Nov. 17.	<i>Rich. Graham</i> of <i>Norton-Coniers</i> , Esq; Ebor.	579
Nov. 17.	<i>Tho. Tankard</i> of <i>Burrow-Brigg</i> , Esq; Ebor.	580
Nov. 20.	<i>Cuthbert Heron</i> of <i>Chipchast</i> , Esq; Northumb.	581
Nov. 29.	Sir <i>Francis Wenman</i> of <i>Caswel</i> , Kt. Oxon.	582
Dec. 4.	<i>Hen: Purefoy</i> (Son and Heir to <i>Purefoy</i> of <i>Wad-</i> <i>ley</i> , Esq;) Berks.	583
Dec. 9.	<i>Tho. Cobb</i> of <i>Adderbury</i> . Esq; Oxon.	584
Dec. 12.	<i>Hen. Brook</i> of <i>Norton</i> , Esq; Cestr.	585
Dec. 22.	<i>Peter Pindar</i> of <i>Edinsham</i> , Esq; Cestr.	586
Jan. 19.	Sir <i>Nicholas Slaving</i> of <i>Mariston</i> , Kt. Dev.	587
Jan. 22.	Sir <i>George Reeve</i> of <i>Thwayte</i> , Kt. Suff.	588

Anno Regis Car. I. 15.

Mart. 18.	<i>Tho. Brograve</i> of <i>Hammels</i> , Esq; Hartf.	589
-----------	--	-----

Anno Dom. 1663. Et Regis Car. II. 15.

April 7.	Sir <i>Tho. Bernardiston</i> of <i>Ketton</i> , alias <i>Keding-</i> <i>ton</i> , Kt. Suff.	590 May 1
----------	--	--------------

May 11.	Sir Samuel Bernardston of Brightwel-Hall, Kt. Suff.	591
June 1.	Sir John Daws of Putney, Kt. Midd.	592
June 11.	Sir John Holman of Banbury, Kt. Oxon.	593
June 29.	Wil. Cook of Bromhall, Esq; Norf.	594
June 30.	John Bellot of Moreton, Esq; Cestr.	595
July 1.	Sir George Downing of East-Hatley, Kt. Camb.	596
July 13.	Wil. Gawdey of West-Herting, Esq; Norf.	597
July 14.	Sir Charles Pym of Brinmore, Kt. Somer.	598
July 29.	Sir Wil. D ^r Oyley of Shottesham, Kt. Norf.	599
Aug. 12.	Sir John Marsbam of Cuxton, Kt. Kent.	600
Aug. 15.	Robert Barnham of Boughton-Monchensey, Esq; Kent.	601
Dec. 15.	Francis Leek of Newark upon Trent, Esq; Nott.	602
Dec. 30.	John St. Barbe of Broadland, Esq; Hants.	603

Anno Regis Car. II. 16.

Feb. 22.	James Penniman of Ormesby in Cleveland, Esq; Ebor.	604
Mart. 1.	Tho. Muddisford of Lincolns-Inn, Esq; Midd.	605
Mart. 3.	George Selby of Whithouse, Esq; Durha.	606

Anno Dom. 1664. Et Regis Car. II. 16.

Mart. 31.	Sir Edm Fortescue of Fallowpit, Kt. Dev.	60
Mart. 31.	Sam. Tuke of Cressing-Temple, Esq; Essex.	60
May 25.	John Tempest of Tonge, Esq; Ebor.	600
June 25.	Littleton Osboldeston of Chadlington, Esq; Oxon.	61
		Jul

July 1.	<i>Giles Tooker of Maddington, Esq; Wilts.</i>	611
July 13.	<i>Stephen Anderson of Eyworth, Esq; Bedf.</i>	612
Aug. 30.	<i>Tho. Bateman of How-Hall, Esq; Norf.</i>	613
Sept. 26.	<i>Tho. Lorrain of Kirk-Harle, Esq; Northumb.</i>	614
Sept. 27.	<i>Tho. Wentworth of Bretton, Esq; Ebor.</i>	615
Nov. 2.	<i>Sir Theophilus Biddulph of Westcombe, Kt. Kent.</i>	616
Nov. 3.	<i>William Green of Micham, Esq; Surr.</i>	617
Dec. 24.	<i>Wil. Cook of Norgrave, Esq; Wigorn.</i>	618
Jan. 10.	<i>Sir John Wolstenholme of London, Kt. Midd.</i> (one of the Farmers of the Customs.)	619
Jan. 11.	<i>Sir John Jacob of Bromeley, Kt. Midd.</i> (another of the Farmers of His Majesties Customs.)	620 621
Jan. 12.	<i>John Yeomans of the City of Bristol, Esq; Somersf.</i>	622
Jan. 13.	<i>John Pye of Hone, Esq; Derb.</i>	623
Jan. 18.	<i>Tho. Taylor, Esq; Kent,</i> of the Parkhouse in the Parish of Maidston,	624

Anno Regis Car. II. 17.

Mart. 3.	<i>Wil. Lemon of Northaw, alias Northall, Esq;</i> Hartf.	625
----------	--	-----

Anno Dom. 1665 Et Regis Car. II. 17.

Mart. 30.	<i>Sir Rob. Smith of Upton, Kt. Essex.</i>	626
April 14.	<i>Sir Nicholas Crispe of Hamersmith, Kt. Midd.</i>	627
April 15.	<i>Sir John Shaw of the City of Lond, Kt. Midd.</i>	628 (or

(one of the Farmers of His Majesties Customs.)

May 10.	<i>John Brown of Casome, Esq; Oxon.</i>	629
May 20.	<i>George Rawden of Moira of Com. Down. Esq; Ireland.</i>	630
June 8.	<i>Rob. Locelyn of Hidehall, Esq; Hartf.</i>	631
June 16.	<i>Rob. Duckenfield, junior, of Duckenfield-Hall, Esq; Cestr.</i>	632
July 6.	<i>John Lawson of Broughton, Esq; Ebor.</i>	633
July 20.	<i>Philip Tyrrel of Hanslap and Castlethorp, Esq; Buck.</i>	634
July 25.	<i>Francis Burdet of Burchet, Esq; Ebor.</i>	635
July 26.	<i>George Moor of Maids Morton, Esq; Buck.</i>	636
Sept. 9.	<i>Abel Barker of Hambleton alias Hambleton, Esq; Rotel.</i>	637
Dec. 12.	<i>Sir Wil. Oglander of Nummel, in the Isle of Wight, Kt. Hantsf.</i>	638

Anno Regis Car. 2. 17.

Jan. 31.	<i>Wil. Temple of Sheen, Esq; Surr.</i>	639
	late Resident for His Majesty at <i>Bruxels.</i>	
Mart. 1.	<i>Wil. Swan of Southflete, Esq; Kent.</i>	640
Mart. 6.	<i>Anthony Shirly of Preston, Esq; Suff.</i>	641
Mart. 6.	<i>Peter Glean of Hardwick, Esq; Norf.</i>	642

Anno Dom. 1666. Et Regis Car. II. 18.

May 10.	<i>John Nelthorp of Grays-Inn, Esq; Midd.</i>	643
	with Remainder to <i>Goddard Nelthorp of Cterkenwel.</i>	
May 10.	<i>Sir Rob. Vyner of the City of London, Kt. Midd.</i>	

- June 13. Sir *Tho. Twisden* of *Bradburne-Iuxta*, *East*
Malling, *Kt. Kent.* 645
 one of the Justices of the *Kings Bench.*
- July 4. Sir *Antbo. Aucher* of *Bishops-Bourne*, *Kt. Kent.* 646
- July 7. *John Dooley* of *Chiselmhampton*, *Esq; Oxon.* 647
- July 12. *Edward Hoby* of *Bisham*, *Esq; Berks.* 648
- July 21. *John Putt* of *Combe*, *Esq; Devon.* 649
- Oct. 22. *John Tyrrel* of *Springfield*, *Esq; Essex.* 650
 Son and Heir apparent of Sir *John Tyrrel* of
Heron, *Kt. Essex.* 651
- Nov. 17. *Gil. Gerard* of *Fiskerton*, *Linc.* 652
 Entailing the same Title upon his Issue Male
 by *Mary* his second Wife, Daughter of
John Cozens, Lord Bishop of *Durham.*
- Dec. 31. Sir *Rob. Teomans* of *Redlands*, *Kt. Glouc.* 653
- Jan. 16. *Carr. Scroop Cockerington*, *Esq; Linc.* 654
- Jan. 29. *Peter Fortescue* of *Wood*, *Esq; Devon.* 655

Anno Regis Car. II. 19.

- Feb. 7. Sir *Rich. Bettenson* of *Wimbleton*, *Kt. Surr.* 656
- Mart. 21. *Algernon Peyton* of *Donnington* in the *Ile of*
Ely, *Cantab.* 657

Anno Dom. 1667.

- Oct. 28. *Roger Martin* of *Long Melford*, *Esq; Suff.* 658
- May 24. *William Henham* of *Winburn*, *Esq; Dorset.* 659

Ann. Dom. 1668. Car. II. 20.

July 25. *Francis Top of Tormarton, Esq; Glouc.* 660
 Aug. 28. *Wil. Langborne of the Inner Temple, Esq; Lond.* 661

Anno Dom. 1670. Et Regis Car. II. 22.

April 28. *Edw. Moslin of Talacre, Esq; Flint.* 662
 May 5. *George Stonehouse for life,* 663
 (having surrendred his former Patent by a Fine) with Remainder to *John Stonehouse* his second Son, and to the Heirs Male of his Body; and for lack of such issue, to *James* his third Son, &c. with Precedency to himself and his said Sons, according to the first Patent.

Oct. 25. *Fulwar Skipwith of Newbould-Hall, Esq; Warw.* 664

June. - *Phillip Carteret of Owen in the Isle of Jersey.* 665

April. *John Sabine of Eynes Bedfordshire.* 666

May. 1671 *Willi. Chaistor of Crosthall in Yorkshire.* 667

Sept. *Herbert Croft Son to the Bishop of Hereford,* 668

Feb. 1672 *John Seyntaubin of Clewance in Cornwall.* 669

Jan. *Edw. Neville of Grove Nottinghamshire.* 670

Sep. 1672 *Rob. Eden of West Auckland in Durham.* 671

Nov. *John Werdan of Chester His Royal Highnesses Secreary.* 672

Nov. *Sir Thp. Allen of Suffolk late Commander at Sea.* 673

Note that all those Patents that are extinct, or gone into higher Dignities, are omitted, as no longer enjoying this Honour.

Of Barons.

Albert.
Rosa dicti

THis word *Baron* is very variously interpreted, as first, that it comes from the word *Baria* in Greek, which signifies *Authoritas gravis*. *Bracton* interprets it, *Robur belli*. Again, saith Sir Henry Spelman, the word *Baro* is the same in *Latine* with *Vir*, whose derivation is from *Vi*, Force; and from thence, *Sunt & alii potentes sub Rege qui dicuntur Barones, id est robur belli*.

Gloss. p. 79
Bract. lib.
1. cap. 8.

Gloss. p. 79

And taking of it in that sense we now understand it, Sir Henry Spelman calls him, *Cliens feodalis*; and *Vassallus capitalis*. *Hujusmodi sunt* (saith he) *qui Pagos, Urbes, Castra, vel eximiam raris portionem, cum jurisdictione acceperunt à Rege*.

Lamb. fol.
336.

This word is a general notion in *England* to all Lords of the Great Council of Parliament, as it is in *Naples* and *Lumbardy*, where all those Lords that are called *Titulati*, are in general stiled *Barons*; thus *dignitas Baronalis stat ut genus*. This word was used by the *Danes* in the stead of *Thane*, which was among the *Saxons* a Title of Honor; and being next the King, he was called the King's *Thane*.

Seld. fol.
87.

And in the Laws of *William* the I. instead of the Earl, King's *Thane*, and middle *Thaney*; of the *Saxon* times, the Title of Count or Earl, of *Baron*, and of *Valvasor* are used.

By which we understand it to have been, though not in the same name, yet notion, a Feodal Honor of great antiquity; Sir Henry Spelman says, they were such as had not only Castles, Towns, or great parts of Countreys in their jurisdiction, but they had their *Valvasores*, (*Minores*, I conceive; for there were then *Valvasores*, *Majores*, & *Minores*; *Milites*, & *libere tenentes*) Which should signifie an Honor of Command in the Common-wealth.

In France, Germany, and Italy, *Baronem vocant, qui merum mistumque Imperium habet in aliquo Castro, ex concessione Principis.* Spel. Gloss. fol. 79.

And it hath been a common opinion, That every Earldom in times past had under it ten Baronies, and every Barony ten Knights Fees holden of him: but those Knights Fees, say other Authors, were uncertain for number.

However, we find many Barons created in the times after the coming in of the Normans that held both of Knights service, and of the Crown in chief; which were either Spiritual or Temporal; and it is certain, that all honorary Barons, from the Conquest, till the later time of King John, were onely Barons by tenure.

These Spiritual Barons were distinguished from the Temporal Thane, in the time of the Saxons, by holding their Lands free from all Secular service; excepting *trinoda necessitas*, (as it was called) which was, assistance in War, in building of Bridges, and Castles, which continued till the fourth year of William the I. who then made the Bishopricks and Abbies, subject

Mr. Seld
Title of
Hon. ch. 5.
f. 699. 704

to Knights service in chief, by creation of new tenures; and so first turned their possessions into Baronies, and thereby made them Barons of the Kingdom by tenure. That all Bishops, Abbots, Priors, and the like, that held in chief of the King, had their possessions as Baronies, and were accordingly to do services, and to sit in judgement with the rest of the Barons in all cases, but cases of Blood, from which they are prohibited by the Canon-Law.

Seg. lib. 5.
fol. 224.

This Honor of Baronage is of three kinds; by Tenure, by Creation, and by Writ.

Barons by Tenure are the Barons Spiritual, as I said before, which are reputed Peers of the Realm, and were ever first in nomination, and take place on the Prince's right hand in Parliament, and have been capable of temporal dignities, and some of them are accounted Count Palatines in their jurisdictions.

And by tenure Temporal, which are such as hold their Honor, Castle, or Mannor, as the head of their Barony, *per Baroniam*, which is Grand Serjanty. By which tenure they ought to be summoned to Parliament. See *Bracton*,

Coke par.
2 pag. 5.

lib. 5. fol. 351. & 357. But he is no Lord of the Parliament, until he be called by Writ to the Parliament.

These Barons by tenure in the time of the Conqueror, and after, were very numerous; and in his time, as I conceive, distinguished into, *Majores & Minores*, and summoned accordingly to Parliament: the *Majores* by immediate Writ from the King, the others by general Writ from the High Sheriff at the King's Command.

But these had also another distinction; which was, the first, were called only Barons by tenure then, and the last Tenants in chief, which were after quite excluded the Parliament, as Mr. Camden says, in the Reign of Henry the III. by a Law made, that none of the Barons should Assemble in Parliament, but such as were summoned by special Writ from the King. Camden. fol. 122.

And that King Edward the I. summoned always those of antient Families, that were most wise; but omitted their Sons after their death, if they were not answerable to their Patents in understanding.

But Mr. Selden's opinion is, that not long after the Grand Charter of King John, the Law for excluding all Tenants in chief was made. Seld. f. 712.

From whence came that other dignity of Barons by Writ, the King summoned whom he pleased, though he were but a private Gentleman or Knight, as many Seculars, Priors, Abbots, and Deacons also; all which have been since omitted, that held nothing of the King in chief, or Grand Tenure.

This Title of Baron by Writ, is by some esteemed onely temporary, *pro termino Parliamenti*; but that cannot be, for the ceremony of his admittance signifies more than a titular or temporary Honor, which is this; He is first brought by the Garter-King at Arms in his Sovereign Coat, to the Lord Chancellor, between two of the youngest Barons, who bear the Robe of a Baron; there he shews his Prescript, which the Chancellor reads, then congratulates him as a Baron, and invests him with those Robes, and sends

sends him to take his place. Then the Writ is delivered to the Clerk of the Parliament, and he by the Garter shewed to the Barons, and placed in the House; and from thence is this Title allowed him as Hereditary.

Since these two sorts of Barons in the time of *Richard* the second, hath another been established, which is Barons by Patent, and indeed more usual in our latter times than those by Writ. He first created *John de Beauchamp* Steward of the Household, Baron of *Kidderminster* to him and his Heirs Males of his Body.

See Mr.
f. 748.

And this coming afterwards to be the only way of creation, they had commonly Creation-money granted them, as *Sir Ralph Botiller*, who had one hundred Marks granted him annuity out of the County of *Lincoln*.

Some of those *Minors* have yet remained to our memories, as the Barons of the Cinque-Ports, Barons of the Exchequer, &c. and some others, which are called Barons, yet have not the Honor; such are those that were created by Count Palatines, as the Baron of *Kinderton*, and some few others.

As concerning the descent of this Honor, and the extension of it, it many times descends to Heirs Female, as when there is no special Entail on the Heirs-Male; yet then no Husband of that Heir-Female shall enjoy the Style and Honor in right of his Wife, unless he have issue by her, as it was decreed by *Henry* the VIII. in the case of *Mr. Wimby*, for the style of the Lord *Talboys*.

Neither shall any honor of Barony by Tenure be conveyed with the inheritance of any place from whence the Title is derived, without License immediate from the King; but all such as shall without, is absolutely forfeited and stoppt, and returns again into that great Fountain of Honor the Crown. *Cook 21 part. 80 b.*

This Dignity, though the youngest, hath also the priviledges belonging to all the Lords of the Parliament, as first, in all Trials of criminal Causes, he is not tried by a Jury, but a Bench of Peers. *Stamford's pleas. dec. Coron. lib. 3. c. 1.*

If for Treason he be indicted, and shall stand mute, he shall be Convicted, but not Prest; but if it be for Felony, his standing silent shall not convict him. *Dier. 205. c. 300.*

Upon any Tryal of Peers, the Lords that are to give Verdict, are not, like a Jury, put upon their Oaths, but upon their Honor.

A Peer of the Realm is not to be Empannelled in any Jury, but what concerns the King's Enquiry. *Fitz. Nat. or. 165.*

Neither are they to be arrested by any Warrant of Justice of Peace, either for the Peace or good behaviour. *War-Lamb. Just. l. 2. c. 1. fol. 17.*

Neither is he to be put upon his Oath, upon any appearance he shall make in Court; but his Honour to be esteemed as binding.

And whereas all Burgeesses of the Commons House are sworn to Supremacy, the Barons of the Upper-House of Parliament are not; with many other priviledges. *Dier. 315. 5 Eliz. c. 1.*

But it is to be noted, that by these are onely meant, to Lords of the Parliament, not to the

Sir Wil.
Sagar.

Sons of Dukes, Marquesses, or Earls, during the life of their Fathers. Nor to any Baron of another Kingdom in this, though under the same allegiance, who are not triable out of their own Kingdom, unless they enjoy some honor in this. These are some ancient priviledges belonging to each Degree, which will not be amiss to be inserted.

To this Degree belongs a Coronet, (granted them by our most Gracious Sovereign) Surcoat, Mantle and Hood; they may qualify three Chaplains, and besides what before has been said has these many other priviledges, as

To have the Cover of his Cup held underneath, whilst he drinketh, and his Lady her Gown born up by a Man in the presence of a Viscountess,

A Baron must go after the ancientry of his Ancestors Creation, so that the eldest Baron goes uppermost, and the Baroness his Wife must go after the same,

A Barons eldest Son shall have place of a Banneret, because his Father is a Peer of the Realm, and by the same reason, their younger Sons precede Knights-Bachelors, and

Their Daughters to go according to their Fathers Creation.

The form of Creating a Baron is in this manner. The King sitting in State in the Presence-Chamber; First, the Heralds by two and two, and their Garter Principal King alone proceed, bearing in his hand the Patent of Creation; next to him a Baron bearing the Robes; and then the person to be created followeth betwixt

two other Barons. Being entred the Chamber of Presence, they make their obeysance to the King three times. Garter then delivereth the Patent to the Lord Chamberlain of the Household, and he to the King, and the King to one of his Principal Secretaries of State, who readeth it, and at the word *Investimus*, the King putteth on him the Baron's Robe; so soon as the Patent is read, it is to be delivered to the King, who gives it him that is created. Then he returning thanks for his great Honor, withdraws, in the same manner he came in, the Trumpets sounding, and so he goes to dinner. Where, after the second Service is gone up, the Garter with the rest of the Heralds cometh near the Table, where first pronouncing *Largeffe*, with a loud voice he declareth the King's style in *Latine*, *French*, and *Englisb*; and then standing somewhat further off, pronounceth *Largeffe* again, with the style of him that is newly created.

To this Dignity his Majesty *Anno* was pleased to give a Coronet of six Pearls to a Rim of Gold, to be worn by them and their Descendants for ever.

Barons of England.

1. **T**he Right Honourable *John Nevil Lord Abergavenny*, first Baron of *England*.
2. *James Touchott*, Lord *Andeley* of *Heleigh*, and Earl of *Castlehaven* in *Ireland*.
3. *Charles West* Lord *De la Wane*, in *Hampshire*.
4. *George Berkeley* Lord *Berkley*, of *Berkley Castle* in *Gloucestershire*.
5. *Thomas Parker* Lord *Morley* and *Montea- gle*, in *Lancashire*.
6. *Thomas Leonard* Lord *Dacres*, of the *South*.
7. *Cogniers Darcy* Lord *Darcy* and *Menil* in *Yorkshire*.
8. *Benjaumin Mildmay* Lord *Fitzwalter*, so summoned 1669.
9. *William Sturton* Lord *Sturton* in *Wiltshire*.
10. *Henry Sandys* Lord *Sandys de la Vine*, in *Hampshire*.
11. *Thomas Windsor* alias *Hickman* Lord *Windsor* of *Bradenham* in *Norfolk*, and Lord Lieut. of *Worcestershire*.
12. *Wingfield Cromwel* Lord *Cromwel* of *Okeham* in *Rutlandshire*, Viscount *Lecal*, and Earl of *Arglass* in *Ireland*.
13. *George Eure* Lord *Eure*, of *Witton* in *Northumberland*.
14. *Philip Wharton*, Lord *Wharton* of *Whar- ton* in *Westmerland*.
15. *Wil.*

15. *William Willoughby* Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham* in *Lincolnshire*.

16. *William Pagett* Lord *Pagett*, of *Beaufort* in *Staffordshire*.

17. *Dudley North* Lord *North*, of *Carlidge* in *Cambridgeshire*.

18. *William Bruges* Lord *Chandos* of *Sudley-Castle* in *Gloucestershire*.

19. *Wil. Petre* Lord *Petre* of *Wristle* in *Essex*.

20. *Digby Gerard* Lord *Gerard* of *Gerards Bromely* in *Staffordshire*.

21. *Charles Stanhope* Lord *Stanhope* of *Harrington* in *Cumberland*.

22. *Henry Arundel* Lord *Arundel*, of *Wardour* in *Wiltshire*, and Count of the Empire.

23. *Christopher Roper* Lord *Tenham* of *Tenham* in *Kent*.

24. *Robert Grevill* Lord *Brook*, of *Beauchamps-Court* in the County of *Warwick*, and Lord Lieutenant of *Staffordshire*.

25. *Edward Montague* Lord *Montague*, of *Boughton* in *Northamptonshire*.

26. *William Grey* Lord *Grey* of *Wark* in *Northumberland*.

27. *John Roberts* Lord *Roberts* of *Truroe* in *Cornwall*.

28. *John Lovelace* Lord *Lovelace* of *Hurley* in *Berkshire*.

29. *John Poulett* Lord *Poulett* of *Hinton St. George* in *Somersetshire*.

30. *Wil. Maynard* Lord *Maynard*, of *Estains* in *Essex*, and of *Wicklow* in *Ireland*; Comptrol-
of His Majesties Household, and one of His most
Honourable Privy Council.

31. *George Coventry* Lord *Coventry* of *Alesborough* in *Worcestershire*.
32. *Charles Mobun* Lord *Mobun* of *Ockhampton* in *Devonshire*.
33. *Edw. Howard* Lord *Howard* of *Esricke* in *Yorkshire*.
34. *William Butler* Lord *Butler* of *Bramfield* in *Hertfordshire*.
35. *William Herbert* Lord *Pomis* in *Wales*.
36. *Edw. Herbert* Lord *Herbert* of *Cherberry* in *Montgomeryshire* and of *Castle Island* in *Ireland*, and of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council in that Kingdom.
37. *Francis Seymour* Lord *Seymour* of *Troybridge* in *Wiltshire*.
38. *Francis Newport* Lord *Newport* of *High-Arcal* in *Shropshire*, Treasurer of His Majesties Household, and one of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, and Lord Lieutenant of *Shropshire*.
39. *Richard Vaughan* Lord *Vaughan*, of *Euclin*, and Earl of *Carberry* in *Ireland*, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.
40. *Charles Smith* Lord *Carrington*, of *Worton* in *Warwickshire*.
41. *Wil. Widdrington* Lord *Widdrington* of *Blankney* in *Lincolnshire*.
42. *Christopher Hatton* Lord *Hatton* of *Kirkby* in *Northamptonshire*; His Majesties Governor of *Guernsey*.
43. *Rich. Biron* Lord *Biron*, of *Rochdale* in *Lancashire*.
44. *Theo. Leigh* Lord *Leigh* of *Stony* in *Warwickshire*.
45. *Hume*

45. *Humble Ward Lord Ward of Bermicham in Warwickshire.*

46. *Tho. Culpepper Lord Culpepper, of Thorresway in Kent.*

47. *Isack Astley Lord Astley, of Reading in Berkshire.*

48. *John Bellasis Lord Bellasis, of Worlaby in Lincolnshire.*

49. *Edw. Watson Lord Rackingham in Northamptonshire.*

50. *Charles Gerard Lord Gerard, of Brandon in Suffolk, and Gentleman of His Majesties Bedchamber.*

51. *Gilbert Sutton Lord Lexington of Aram in Nottinghamshire.*

52. *Charles Henry Kirkham Lord Votton, of Boughton in Kent.*

53. *Marmaduke Langdale Lord Langdale of Langdale in Westmerland.*

54. *Wm. Croft Lord Croft of Saxham in Suffolk, and Gentleman of His Majesties Bedchamber.*

55. *John Berkley Lord Berkley, of Stratton in Somersetshire, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, and late Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.*

Dunk. Hollis Lord Hollis, of Ifield in Sussex, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.

57. *Charles Cornwallis Lord Cornwallis, of Eye in Suffolk.*

58. *George Bosc Lord De la Mer, of Dunham-Massey in Cheshire.*

59. *Elizabeth Townsend Lord Townsend of Lyn*

Lyn Regis in *Norfolk*, Lord Lieutenant of *Norfolk*,

60. *John Crew* Lord *Crew*, of *Stean* in *Northamptonshire*.

61. *John Frescheville*, Lord *Frescheville*, of *Staveley* in *Darbyshire*.

62. *Richard Arundel* Lord *Arundel*, of *Trevice* in *Cornwal*.

63. *Tho. Butler* Lord *Butler*, of *Moore-Park* in *Hertfordshire*, and Earl of *Ossory* in *Ireland*, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, Eldest Son to the Duke of *Ormond*; and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

64. *Tho Clifford* Lord *Clifford* of *Chudleigh* in *Devonshire*, Lord High Treasurer of *England*; and of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.

Barons of Scotland.

- | | |
|-------|--|
| 1. N | <i>Forbes</i> Lord <i>Forbes</i> . |
| 2. N. | <i>Abernethy</i> Lord <i>Saltoun</i> . |
| 3. N. | <i>Gray</i> Lord <i>Gray</i> . |
| 4. N. | <i>Cathcart</i> Lord <i>Cathcart</i> . |
| 5. N. | <i>Sinclair</i> Lord <i>Sinclair</i> . |
| 6. N. | <i>Maxwel</i> Lord <i>Herris</i> . |
| 7. N. | Lord <i>Mordington</i> . |
| B. N. | <i>Sempel</i> Lord <i>Sempel</i> . |
| D. N. | <i>Elphinston</i> Lord <i>Elphinston</i> . |
| | 10. N |

10. N. Lord Oliphant.
11. N. Fraser Lord Lovitt.
12. N. Borthwick Lord Borthwick.
13. N. Ross Lord Ross.
14. N. Stewart Lord Tarpichan.
15. N. Lindsey Lord Sprignie.
16. N. Lesley Lord Lindores.
17. N. Elphinston Lord Balmerinock.
18. N. Stewart Lord Blantire.
19. N. Cardros Lord Cardros.
20. N. Balfour Lord Burghley.
21. N. Drummond Lord Madertye.
22. N. Elphinstowne Lord Comper.
23. N. Cranston Lord Cranstown.
24. N. Melvill Lord Melvill.
25. N. Naper Lord Naper.
26. N. Fairfax Lord Cameron.
27. N. Richardson Lord Gramont.
28. N. Mackay Lord Rae.
29. N. Forrester Lord Forrester.
30. N. Forbes Lord Pitzsligo.
31. N. Mackeillan Lord Kirkand-bright.
32. N. Fraser Lord Fraser.
33. N. Hamilton Lord Barginie.
34. N. Bamf. Lord Bamf.
35. N. Lord Elibanke.
36. N. Lord Dunkell.
37. N. Lord Halkertown.
38. N. Lord Belheaven.
39. N. Lord Abercrombie.
40. N. Lord Cockrane.
41. N. Lord Carmichaell.
42. N.

-
32. *Francis Hawley Lord Hawley
of Donamore.*
33. N. *King Lord Kingston.*
34. N. *Cotes Baron of Calooney.*
35. N. *Berry Baron of Sawtry.*
36. N. *Hamilton Lord Hamilton of
Glenally.*
-
- of
-

Of a Bishop.

THe great Dignity in the Church being as antient, as Histories affirm, as the Apostles time, has in all ages since been revered with the greatest observance imaginable. They being acknowledged by all Christians, to be those Messengers sent, and particularly appointed by God to take care of our Salvation. Its therefore not without reason, that in all times they have been the first of the two divisions of the people, The Clergy and the Laity; and that as Spiritual Barons have place of Temporal, their name comes from the Saxon word *Bischoep*, a Super-Intendant or Overseer: They are with us three ways Barons of the Realm, by Writ, by Patent, and by Consecration. They precede all under the degree of Viscount in the Parliament house, always placed on the Kings right hand; They have the Title of Lords, and Right Reverend Fathers in God; Their priviledges with us are many, Some of the principal whereof it will not be impertinent to set down.

In their own Court to judge and pass Sentence alone by themselves, without any Colleague, which is not done in any other of the Kings Courts, and therefore the Bishops send forth Writs in their own names and not in the Kings, as in other Courts. They may depute their Authority to another (as the King doth) either to their Bishops Suffragans, or their Chan-

Barons of England.

1. **T**He Right Honourable *John Nevil* Lord *Abergavenny*, first Baron of *England*.
2. *James Touchott*, Lord *Andeley* of *Helcigh*, and Earl of *Castlehaven* in *Ireland*.
3. *Charles West* Lord *De la Ware*, in *Hampshire*.
4. *George Berkeley* Lord *Berkley*, of *Berkley-Castle* in *Gloucestershire*.
5. *Thomas Parker* Lord *Morley* and *Monteagle*, in *Lancashire*.
6. *Thomas Leonard* Lord *Dacres*, of the *South*.
7. *Cogniers Darcy* Lord *Darcy* and *Menil* in *Yorkshire*.
8. *Benjaumin Mildmay* Lord *Fitzwalter*, so summoned 1669.
9. *William Sturton* Lord *Sturton* in *Wiltshire*.
10. *Henry Sandys* Lord *Sandys de la Vine*, in *Hampshire*.
11. *Thomas Windsor* alias *Hickman* Lord *Windsor* of *Bradenham* in *Norfolk*, and Lord Lieut. of *Worcestershire*.
12. *Wingfield Crommel* Lord *Crommel* of *Okeham* in *Rutlandshire*, Viscount *Lecal*, and Earl of *Arglass* in *Ireland*.
13. *George Eure* Lord *Eure*, of *Witton* in *Northumberland*.
14. *Philip Wharton*, Lord *Wharton* of *Wharton* in *Westmerland*.
15. *Wil*

15. *William Willoughby* Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham* in *Lincolnshire*.
16. *William Pagett* Lord *Pagett*, of *Beaufert* in *Staffordshire*.
17. *Dudley North* Lord *North*, of *Carlidge* in *Cambridge-shire*.
18. *William Bruges* Lord *Chandos* of *Sudley-Castle* in *Gloucestershire*.
19. *Wil. Petre* Lord *Petre* of *Writtle* in *Essex*.
20. *Digby Gerard* Lord *Gerard* of *Gerards Bromely* in *Staffordshire*.
21. *Charles Stanhope* Lord *Stanhope* of *Harrington* in *Cumberland*.
22. *Henry Arundel* Lord *Arundel*, of *Wardour* in *Wiltshire*, and Count of the Empire.
23. *Christopher Roper* Lord *Tenham* of *Tenham* in *Kent*.
24. *Robert Grevill* Lord *Brook*, of *Beauchamps-Court* in the County of *Warwick*, and Lord Lieutenant of *Staffordshire*.
25. *Edward Montague* Lord *Montague*, of *Boughton* in *Northamptonshire*.
26. *William Grey* Lord *Grey* of *Wark* in *Northumberland*.
27. *John Roberts* Lord *Roberts* of *Truroe* in *Cornwal*.
28. *John Lovelace* Lord *Lovelace* of *Hurley* in *Berkshire*.
29. *John Poulett* Lord *Poulett* of *Hinton St. George* in *Somerset-shire*.
30. *Wil. Maynard* Lord *Maynard*, of *Estaim* in *Essex*, and of *Wicklow* in *Ireland*; Comptrol- of His Majesties Household, and one of His most Honourable Privy Council.

8. Dr. *Seth Ward*, Lord Bishop of *Salisbury*, and Chancellor of the most Noble Order of the Garter.
9. Dr. *Joseph Henshaw*, Lord Bishop of *Peterborough*, so consecrated 1663.
10. Dr. *Edw. Rainbow*, Lord Bishop of *Carlisle*, consecrated 1664.
11. Dr. *Walter Blandford*, Lord Bishop of *Worcester*, and Dean of His Majesties Chappel; translated from *Oxford* to *Worcester* 1671.
12. Dr. *John Dolben*, Lord Bishop of *Rocheſter* and Dean of *Westminſter*, consecrated 1666.
13. Dr. *Francis Davis*, Lord Bishop of *Landaff*, consecrated 1667.
14. Dr. *William Fuller*, Lord Bishop of *Lincoln*, translated from *Limerick* in *Ireland* to *Lincoln*, 1667.
15. Dr. *Robert Morgan*, Lord Bishop of *Bangor*, so consecrated 1667.
16. Dr. *Anthony Sparrow*, Lord Bishop of *Exeter*, consecrated 1667.
17. Dr. *Peter Gunning*, Lord Bishop of *Chicheſter*, consecrated 1669.
18. Dr. *Iſaack Barrow*, Lord Bishop of *St. Aſaph*, consecrated 1670.
19. Dr. *Nathaniel Crew*, L. Bishop of *Oxford*, Clerk of His Majesties Cloſet, consecrated 1671.
20. Dr. *Thomas Wood*, Lord Bishop of *Lichfield* and *Coventry*, consecrated 1671.
21. Dr. *Guy Carleton*, Lord Bishop of *Bristol*, consecrated 1672.
22. Dr.

22. Dr. *Prichard*, Lord Bishop of *Glocester*, conlecrated 1672.
23. Dr. *Pearson*, Master of *Trinity Colledge* in *Cambridge* consecrated Lord Bishop of *Chester*. 1673.
24. Dr. *Peter Mew*, Lord Bishop of *Bath and Wells*, so consecrated 1673.

H

of

Of the Viscount.

This word in *Latine* is *Vice-comes*, which is interpreted from the office of the person who was one, *qui Dominus* (*hoc est, Comes*) *committit vices suas, sine gubernationem castris*, saith Sir John Ferne.

The Title is derived from the same Order in *France*: which there were only first substitutes to Earls, till, getting themselves first in power, got also to have the title honorary and hereditary, between the Earl and Baron, it being the same word which signifieth our Sheriffe, and began not with us, till about the 18. year of *Henry* the sixth, who then created *John* Lord *Beaumont*, Viscount *Beaumont*, by Letters patent.

Pat. 18.

H.6. par. 2
m. 21.

Though Sir *John Ferne* tells us of it in the time of *Henry* the first, and King *Stephen*; and though the Elder sons of Dukes are stiled Earls during their fathers life time, (so the Eldest sons of Marquesses are stiled by their Fathers Vicounties and Baronies, and called Lords, and the youner Sons saluted with Lord) yet it is by courtesie only.

Rit. pet. 4.

Fac. par. 1.

Sir Wil.

Segar f.

81.

To this degree is allowed a Surcoat, Mantle, Hood, and a Circulet, without either Flowers, or Points, as in the discourse of Armory shall be seen, and is created with the same ceremony, those above him are.

The present Viscounts of England are.

1. **T**he Right Honourable Leicester Devereux, Viscount Hereford.
2. Francis Bruden Viscount Montague,
3. James Fflemes Viscount and Baron Say and Seal, Lord Lieutenant of Oxfordshire.
4. Edw. Conway, Viscount Conway of Conway Castle and Kilcarnagh, and Baron Conway of Radley in Warwickshire.
5. Bubbiff Noel Viscount Cambden, and Baron Noel of Redlington and Elmington, and Lord Lieutenant of Rutlandshire.
6. William Howard Viscount and Baron Stafford.
7. Thomas Bellasis Viscount Falconberg of Hencknowel, and Baron Falconberg of Yarom in Yorkshire, of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, Captain of the Band of Pensioners, and Lord Lieutenant of the North-Riding of Yorkshire.
8. John Mordaunt, Viscount Mordaunt of Aveland, and Baron Mordaunt of Rygate in Surrey, and Lord Lieutenant of that County.
9. George Saville Viscount Halifax, and Baron Saville of Pontefract in Yorkshire, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.

Viscounts of Scotland.

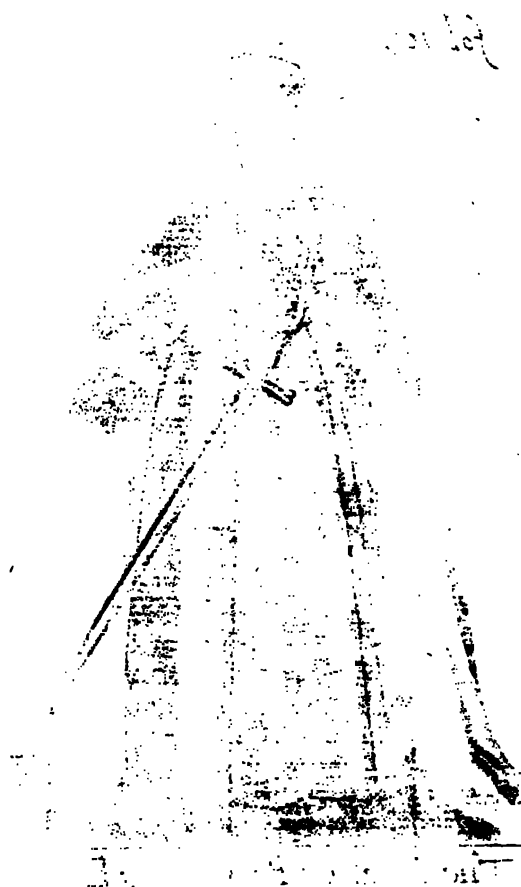
1. **N** Henry Carey Viscount Faulk-
land.
2. N. Constable Viscount Dunbarre.
3. N. Murray Viscount Starmonth.
4. N. Gordon Viscount Kenmore.
5. N. Arbutnot Viscount Arbutnot
6. N. Viscount Frendraught.
7. N. Viscount Kingstown.
8. N. Viscount Oxensford.
9. N. Viscount Irwin.

Viscounts of Ireland.

1. N. Preston Viscount Gormanston.
2. N. Roch Viscount Fermoy.
3. N. Butler Viscount Mountgarret.
4. N. Edw. Villiers Viscount Grandison.
5. N. John Wilmot Visc. Wilmot of Athlone.
6. N. Arthur Ansfley Viscount Valentia.
7. N. Dillon Vis. Dillon of Costilogallen.
8. N. Netterville Viscount Netterville
of Down.
9. N. Loftus Vis. Loftus of Elye.
10. N. Vis. Beaumont of Swords.
11. N. Magennis Viscount Magennis of
Evel.
12. N. Needham Vis. Kilmurrey.
13. N.

- 13.N. Sarsfield Vis. Sarsfield. of Kil-
mallock.
- 14.N. Edw, Conway Vis. Kilultagh.
- 15.N. Bourke Vis. Bourke of Mayo.
- 16.N. Roper Vis. Baltinglass.
- 17.N. Sanders Vis. Castletown.
- 18.N. Chaworth Vis. Chaworth of Ard-
magh.
- 19.N. John Scudamore Vis. Scudamore of
Sligo.
- 20.N. Lumley Vis. Lumley of Water-
ford.
- 21.N. Smith Vis. Strangford.
- 22.N. Wenman Vis. Wenman of Tuam.
- 23.N. Jones Vis. Ranelagh
- 24.N. Molineux Viscount Molineux of
Mariburgh.
- 25.N. Fairfax Vis. Fairfax of Emmoly.
- 26.N. Butler Vis. Ikerine.
- 27.N. Fitz-Williams Vis. Fitz-Willi-
ams of Merion.
- 28.N. Dempsey Vis. Glanmaleyra.
- 29.N. Cockaine Vis. Collen.
- 30.N. Tracy Vis. Rachull.
- 31.N. Smith Vis. Barrfore.
- 32.N. Busbley Vis. Busbley of Castels.
- 33.N. Brouncker Vis. Brouncker of Lyons
- 34.N. Ogle Vis. Ogle of Caterlongh.
- 35.N. Butler Vis. Gallmoy.
- 36.N. Barrowel Vis. Kingstand.
- 37.N. Boyle Vis. Shannon.
- 38.N. Sheffington Vis. Massereen.
- 39.N. Cholmondley Vis. Cholmondley of
Kellis.

-
- 40.N. *Fanshaw Vis. Fanshaw of Dro-*
more.
41.N. *Dungan Viscount Glancie.*
42.N. *O Bryan Viscount Clare.*
43.N. *Freder Vis. Dunganon.*
44.N. *Boyle Vis. Dunganon.*
45.N. *Barkley Vis. Fitzharding of Bar-*
haven.
46.N. *Caulfield Vis. Charlemont.*
47.N. *Wingfield Vis. Powerscourt.*
-
- of
-



fol. 103.



The Creation Robe of an Earle

Of the Count or Earl.

THe next in precedence is an Earl, called in *Latine*, *Comes* : and thence is an *English* word *Count*, which word *Comes* we have from the example of the *Romans*; amongst whom they used it for the Title of sundry Offices. Seger fol. 220.

Coke defines them thus, *Dicuntur Comites, Instit. par. quia à Comitatu, sive à societate nomen sumpserunt; 2 fol. 5. qui etiam dici possunt Consules à Consulendo; &c.* But *John of Salisbury*, who writ in the time of *Henry the second*, says thus. *Comites dici à societatis participatione.*

And the word *Earl* we had from the *Saxons*, from whence, till we borrowed the word *Honour*, we used the word *Earl* for gentle or noble, and *Ethel*, which was sometimes abridged to *eth*, so that of *Ear-ethel*, it was *Ear-el*, and by abbreviation *Earl*, which the *Dutch* called *Earle*. Verstegan fol 315. Amongst the *Germans*, they have the word *Grave* for it, as *Pa (grave, Landgrave, Reimgrave, &c.* from the word *Gerefa*, by abbreviation *Gereve*, and *Grave*, as also *Reve*, from whence our *Shierreve*, or *Shirriff*, as some do abbreviate it. Which word in the *Tentonicke* signifies a *Disposer* or *Director*. 1b. f. 325.

Others have, That the word with the *Saxons*, was *Erlig*, and *Ethling*, and used for the same Office of *Ealderman* was before; and the word *Ealderman*, which now is writ *Alderman*, was transferred to a lower degree; who used the word also *Thegon* or *Tbaine* for *Baron*, as I said before. Cam. rem. 6. 15.

before. But the word *Ealderman*, and *Ethling*, it seems, did only signifie them according to Civil power, and the word *Heretoge*, from whence *Hertsog*, for their Military power; the former word being no more then *Senior*, or *Senator*.

Seld. fol.
605.

Ibid. fol.
609.

This Title of *Ealdermen* continued, for *Duces*, *Principes* & *Comites*, until *Canutus* Reign, when the word *Earl* was brought in and the other lost, as to that Honor.

What the Jurisdiction of the Earldom in those times was, and how absolute or large, is to me yet uncertain: though large it was, doubtless, because of the several Offices that were under them; but as it hath remained since the Conquest, we find more reasonable satisfaction. Their possessions were sometimes the whole Territories they derived their Title from, and sometimes not; but some particular part, or place in it. We find also, that both it, and Thane were honorary, and feudal Titles.

Upon the coming in of the *Normans*, this word was turned into *Comes*, or *Count*, since when it hath remained. And this word in the Empire, was given to *Quotquot è Comitatu Principis erant*, to all that were admitted to society of the Prince. So the Emperors stiled them in War, *Commilitones*, in the Court *Comites*.

Spelman,
gloss. fol.
108.

Ib. f. 109.

The dignity is of divers kinds, for an Earl acknowledging no superior, is equal to a Prince.

This Title, as it continues since the Conquest, is either local, or personal, Local, as from the denomination of some County, or other Territory; and Personal, that hath its being in some great Office, as Earl-Marshal, and the like.
Those

Those local are also *simplices*, and Palatine, *Selden f.* which last retain the same constitution, the ^{639.}

Saxons time allowed them; which is *fura regalia*, or *merum*, & *mixtum Imperium*, and could make Barons under them, as those of *Chester*, *Lancaster*, the Bishopricks of *Durham* and *Ely*.

Hugh Lupus had the County Palatine of *Chester*. See Sir given him by the Conqueror, *Ita liberè ad Fo Ferni Gladium, sicut ipse Rex tenebat Angliam ad Coronam*. Who governed the County forty years, he created eight Barons, and built the Abby of *Chester*.

Lancaster was made a Palatinate by *Edward the III.* as says *Sir William Segar*, and had Barons, Chancery, and Seal; and so had the Bishopricks of *Durham* and *Ely*. The Office of those Barons, being to sit in Council, and judgment, with the Earl. *Hon. Mil. & liv. fol. 641.*

To the County Palatine of *Chester*, hath been Chamberlains, who supplied the place of Chancellor, Justices, before whom the causes that should else belong to the King's Bench, and Common Pleas, are triable; a Baron of the Exchequer, a Sheriff, and other offices proportionably to those of the Crown at *Westminster*, *Seld. Tit.* which being since reserved in the Crown, is given to the Prince of *Wales*, when he is created. *of Honor. ch. 5. fol. 641.* This County had this Honor, I conceive, out of regard to the great trust, was reposed in the first Earl, which was to subdue, and keep in order the *British*, or *Welch* after the Conquest.

Of those that are not Palatine, we find their Creation also as antient as the Conquest, *Willi. & Car* *am the Conqueror*, made *Alan Fergent* then *Briti* Duke ^{121.}

Duke of *Brittaigne*, Earl of *Richmond*, by a Patent Queen *Maud* created *Geoffry* of *Mandeville*, Earl of *Essex*; *Aubrey de Vere* (Earl of *Oxford*) she made Earl of *Cambridge*, on condition, that if he could not enjoy it, to chuse *Oxford*, *Barkshire*, *Wiltshire*, or *Dorsetshire*; and others of King *Stephen*, who is said to have wasted the Crown, by the many of them that he created. The manner of their antient Patents, may be seen in Mr. *Selden* at large in his *Titles of Honor*: the Modern Patents may be also seen there, and in Sir *William Segar's Honors Military and Civil*. Where we find, that many times in their Patents they had Rents annual granted them, and sometimes Lands for the supportation of the Title. To this Degree, belongeth a Surcoat, Mantle, Hood, and Coronet of Gold with Points, not Flowers, (called *circulus aureus*) a Sword and Cap of Honor. Which hath continued ever since *Edward* the VI. being only before but *per cincturam gladii*. Which Law was first also used by King *John*, to *William de Ferrers* Earl of *Derby*. That personal, in *England*, is only Earl-Marshal of *England*. The first of these that we find, is *Thomas* of *Mowbray*, Earl of *Nottingham*, made Earl-Marshal, or *Marescallus Anglia* for life, and after to him and his Heirs Males of his body, by *Richard* the second. But since the 14 of *Q. Elizabeth*, the Office hath been only for life again, to whom belongs as an Ensign of his Authority, a Rod, or Staffe of Gold, enamelled at each end with black; but now restored by His present Majesty to the antient family of the *Howards* Hereditary for ever.

The

*The Earls of England as they
now are.*

THe four first take place in respect of their Offices. The Lord Great Chamberlain of England, Earl Marshal, Lord Steward, and Lord Chamberlain of His Majesties Household.

1. The most Noble and Mighty Lord, *Robert Bertne* Earl of *Lindsey*, Baron *Willoughby* of *Beck* and *Erresby*, Hereditary, Lord Great Chamberlain of England, one of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, and Lord Lieutenant of *Lincolnshire*.

2. The most Noble, &c. *Henry Howard* Earl of *Norwich*, Baron *Howard* of *Castle-Rising* in *Norfolk*, Hereditary Earl Marshal of England, &c.

3. The most High, Mighty, and most Noble Prince, *James Butler* Duke, Marquis, and Earl of *Ormond*, Earl of *Brecknock* and *Ossory*, Viscount *Thurles*, Baron of *Lanibony* and *Ardo*, Premier Butler of *Ireland*, Lord of the Royalties and Liberties of the County of *Tippierary*, Lord Steward of His Majesties Household, Gentleman of His Majesties Bedchamber, Chancellor of the Universities of *Oxford* and *Dublin*, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council in *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

4. *Henry Fermyn*, Earl of *S. Albans*, Lord *Fermyn* of *S. Edmondsbury*, Lord Chamberlain of His Majesties Household, Gentleman of His Bed-

Bedchamber, of His most Honourable Privy Council, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

Earls according to their Creation.

1. The most Noble and Mighty Lord *Aubrey Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, Baron *Bulbecke*, *Samsford*, and *Baddlesmere*, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, and Lord l.t. of *Essex*.
2. *Charles Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, Lord *Talbot*, Strange of *Blackmer*, Gifford of *Brimsfield*, *Furnival*, *Verdon*, and *Lovetost*. (*infra atatem*.)
3. *Anthony Grey* Earl of *Kent*, Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin*, *Hastings*, *Valence*, and Lord *Lucas* of *Shenfield*.
4. *William Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, Lord *Stanley*, Strange of *Knocking*, *Mohan*, and Lord of the *Isle of Man*. (*infra atatem*)
5. *John Manners* Earl of *Rutland*, Lord *Reos* of *Hamplack*, *Trusbot* and *Belvoir*, and Lord Lieutenant of *Leicestershire*.
6. *Theophilus Hastings* Earl of *Huntington*, and Baron *Hastings* of *Hungerford*, *Boisreaux*, *Molins*, and *Moles*.
7. *William Russel* Earl of *Bedford*, Lord *Russel* of *Thornhaugh*, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.
8. *William Herbert*, Earl of *Pembroke* and *Mountgomery*. Lord *Herbert* of *Cardiff*, *Ross* of *Kendal*, *Parr*, *Marmion*, *St. Quintin*, and *Shurland*.
9. *Edw.*

9. *Edward Fiennes* Earl of *Lincoln*, and Lord *Clinton*.

10. *Charles Howard* Earl of *Nottingham*, and Baron *Howard* of *Effingham*.

11. *James Howard* Earl of *Suffolk*, Lord *Howard* of *Walden*, Gentleman of His Majesties Bedchamber, and Lord Lieutenant of *Suffolk* and *Cambridgeshire*.

12. *Richard Sackvill* Earl of *Dorset*, and Baron *Buckhurst*, one of the Lord Lieutenants of *Sussex*.

13. *James Cecil* Earl of *Salisbury*, Viscount *Cranbourn*, and Baron *Cecil* of *Effington*.

14. *John Cecil* Earl of *Exeter*, and Baron *Burleigh* in *Northamptonshire*.

15. *John Egerton* Earl of *Bridgewater*, Viscount *Brackley*, and Baron *Ellesmere*, one of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, and Lord Lieutenant of *Buckinghamshire*, *Cheshire*, and *Lancashire*.

16. *Robert Sidney* Earl of *Leicester*, Viscount *Lisle*, and Baron *Sydney* of *Penshurst*, one of the Lords of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.

17. *James Compton* Earl of *Northampton*, and Baron *Compton*, Lord Lieutenant of *Warwicksh.*

18. *Charles Rich* Earl of *Warwick*, and Baron *Rich* of *Leeze*.

19. *William Cavendish* Earl of *Devonshire*, Baron *Cavendish* of *Hardwick*, and Lord Lieutenant of *Derbyshire*.

20. N. *Fielding* Earl of *Denbigh*, Viscount *Fielding*, and Baron *Fielding*, of *Newenham Paddock*.

21. *George*

21. *George Digby* Earl of *Bristol*, and *Baron Digby* of *Sherbourn*, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.
22. *Lyonel Cranefield* Earl of *Middlesex*, and *Baron Cranefield* of *Cranefield*.
23. *Robert Rich* Earl of *Holland*, and *Baron Kensington* in *Middlesex*.
24. *Gilbert Hollis* Earl of *Clare*, and *Baron Hollis* of *Houghton*.
25. *Oliver S. John* Earl of *Bullingbrook*, and *Baron S. John* of *Bletsoe*.
26. *Charles Fane* Earl of *Westmerland*, and *Baron Le D'Espencer* and *Burghwash*.
27. *Nicholas Knowls* Earl of *Banbury*, *Count Wallingford*, and *Lord Knowls* of *Grey*.
28. *Robert Mountague* Earl of *Manchester*, *Viscount Mandevill*, *Baron Kimbolton*, *Gentleman of His Majesties Bedchamber*.
29. *Charles Howard* Earl of *Berkshire*, *Count Andover*, and *Baron Howard* of *Chilton*.
30. *John Sheffield*, Earl of *Montgrave*, *Baron Sheffield* of *Butterwick*, *Gentleman of His Majesties Bedchamber*.
31. *William Ley* Earl of *Marlborough*, and *Baron Ley* of *Ley*.
32. *Tho. Savage* Earl *Rivers*, *Vis. Colchester* and *Rock Savage*, and *Lord Darcy* of *Chiche*.
33. *Robert Bertue*, Earl of *Lincolsey* &c. *quo ut supra*)
34. *John Cary* Earl of *Down*, *Viscount Rofford*, and *Baron Hunsdon*.
35. *Henry Mordaunt* Earl of *Peterborough* and *Baron Mordaunt* of *Turvey*, first Gentleman of the Bedchamber.

of the Bedchamber to his Royal Highness, and Lord Lieutenant of Northamptonshire.

36. *Henry Grey* Earl of *Stamford*, and Lord *Grey of Groby*.

37. *Heneage Finch* Earl of *Winchelsea*, Viscount *Maidston*, and Lord *Fitz-Herbert* of *Eastwel* in *Kent*, Lord Lieutenant of that County.

38. *Charles Dormer* Earl of *Carnarvan*, Viscount *Ascot*, and Baron *Dormer* of *Wing*.

39. *Mountjoy Blount* Earl of *Newport*, Lord *Mountjoy* of *Turveston* in *Derbyshire*, and Lord *Mountjoy* of *Mountjoys Fort* in *Ireland*.

40. *Philip Stanhop* Earl of *Chestersfield*, and Baron *Stanhope* of *Shelford*.

41. *Nicholas Tuston* Earl of *Thanet*, and Lord *Tuston* of *Tuston*.

42. *Thomas Weston* Earl of *Portland*, and Lord *Weston* of *Neyland*.

43. *William Wentworth* Earl of *Strafford*, Viscount *Wentworth*, and Baron *Wentworth* of *Wentworth*, *Woodhouse*, *New-march*, *Oversley*, and *Ruby*, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the *Garter*.

44. *Robert Spenser* Earl of *Sunderland*, and Lord *Spenser* of *Wormleighton*, at present, Ambassador Extraordinary into *France*.

45. *Nicholas Leak* Earl of *Scarsdale*, and Lord *Deincourt*.

46. *Hen.* Earl of *St. Albans*, &c. (*de quo antea*.)

47. *Mountague* Earl of *Sandwich*, Viscount *Hinchinbrook*, and Baron *Montague* of *S. Neotts*.

48. *James Butler* Earl of *Brecknock*, and Duke of *Ormond*, &c. (*de quo nt supra*.)

49. *Edw.*

49. *Edward Hyde* Earl of *Clarendon*, Viscount *Cornbury*, and Baron *Hyde* of *Hindon*.

50. *Arthur Capel* Earl of *Essex*, Viscount *Maldome*, and Baron *Capel* of *Hadham*, Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, and of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council in both Kingdoms.

51. *Robert Brudenel* Earl of *Cardigan*, and Baron *Brudenel* of *Stoughton* in *Northamptonshire*.

52. *Arthur Annesley* Earl of *Anglesey*, Viscount *Valentia*, and Baron *Mountnorris* in *Ireland*, and Lord *Annesley* of *Newport-Pagnel*, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.

53. *John Greenville* Earl of *Bath*, Viscount *Lansdown*, and Baron *Greenville* of *Kilhampton* and *Biddisford*, first Gentleman of His Majesties Bedchamber, and Groom of His Stole, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, and Lord Lieutenant of *Devonshire*.

54. *Charles Howard* Earl of *Carlisle*, Viscount *Morpeth*, and Baron *Dacres* of *Gillefland*, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, and Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of *Cumberland*, and *Westmerland*.

55. *Robert Bruce* Earl of *Alesbury* and *Elgin*, and Lord *Bruce* of *Amptbil*, *Worleton*, and *Kinloss*, and Lord Lieutenant of *Bedfordshire*.

56. *William* Earl of *Craven*, Viscount *Craven* of *Uffington*, and Baron *Craven* of *Hemsted*, Marshal of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, and Lord Lieutenant of *Middlesex* and *Somerset*.

57. *Richard Boyle* Earl of *Burlington* and *Cork*, Viscount *Dungarvan*, and Lord *Clifford* of *Lansboroug*, and *Boyle* of *Tonghial*.

58. *Henry Bennet* Earl of *Arlington*, Viscount *Thetford*, and Baron *Arlington* of *Arlington* in *Middlesex*, His Majesties Principal Secretary of State, and of His most Honourable Privy Council.

59. *Anthony Ashley Cooper*, Earl of *Shaftsbury*, Baron *Ashley* of *Winburn St. Gyles*, and *Cooper* of *Pawlet*, Lord High Chancellor of *England*, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, and Lord Lieutenant of *Dorsetshire*.

60. *Henry Fitz-Roy* Earl of *Enstou*, Viscount *Ipswich*, and Baron *Sudbury*.

61. *Henry Howard* Earl of *Norwich* and Lord *Howard* of *Castle Rising*, Earl Marshal of *England*, (of whom before.

The Earls of Scotland are

The Earl of *Argyle*.

The Earl of *Crawford* and *Lindsey*.

Earl of *Errol*.

Earl of *Marshall*.

Earl of *Southerland*.

The Earl of *Marr*.

Earl of *Airth*.

Earl of *Roths*.

Earl of *Mertown*.

Earl of *Buchan*.

Earl of *Eglington*.

Earl

The Analysis

Earl of *Glencairne*.
 Earl of *Casils*.
 Earl of *Cairnness*.
 Earl of *Murray*.
 Earl of *Atbol*.
 Earl of *Nithesdale*.
 Earl of *Wintown*.
 Earl of *Linlithgow*.
 Earl of *Home*.
 Earl of *Pearth*.
 Earl of *Dumfermling*.
 Earl of *Wigtown*.
 Earl of *Kinghorne*.
 Earl of *Abercorne*.
 Earl of *Tillibairdine*.
 Earl of *Roxburgh*.
 Earl of *Keltye*.
 Earl of *Haddingtown*.
 Earl of *Galloway*.
 Earl of *Seaforth*.
 Earl of *Lowthian*.
 Earl of *Kinnowl*.
 Earl of *Dumfreis*.
 Earl of *Queinsberrie*.
 Earl of *Stirling*.
 Earl of *Elgin*.
 Earl of *South-Eske*.
 Earl of *Traquaire*.
 Earl of *Ancram*.
 Earl of *Weems*.
 Earl of *Dalhousie*.
 Earl of *Airlie*.
 Earl of *Finlatour*.
 Earl of *Carnwath*.

The
Earl of *Calendar*.
Earl of *Levin*.
Earl of *Annamhill*.
Earl of *Dummore*.
Earl of *Tweeddale*.
Earl of *Dysart*.
Earl of *North Essex*.
Earl of *Kincardine*.
Earl of *Balcarris*.
Earl of *Middletown*.
Earl of *Dundie*.
Earl of *Tarras*.
Earl of *Aboyne*.
Earl of *Newburgh*.
Earl of *Kilmarnock*.
Earl of *Forfar*.

The Earls of Ireland.

The
Earl of *Kildare*.
Earl of *Thomond*.
Earl of *Clanrickard*.
Earl of *Castlehaven*.
Earl of *Cork*.
Earl of *West Meath*.
Earl of *Roscommon*.
Earl of *London Derry*.
Earl of *Desmond*.
Earl of *Meath*.
Earl of *Barrimore*.
Earl of *Carberry*.
Earl of *Fingall*.

Earl of *Arglass*.
Earl of *Donnegall*.
Earl of *Cavan*.
Earl of *Clanbrasil*.
Earl of *Inchiquin*.
Earl of *Clancartie*.
The Earl of *Orrery*.
Earl of *Montroath*.
Earle of *Drogheda*.
Earl of *Waterford and Wexford*.
Earl of *Mount-Alexander*.
Earl of *Castlemain*.
Earl of *Arran*.
Earl of *Carlingford*.



fol. 117.



The Creation Robe of a Marquesse

Of the Marquess.

THIS word Marquess at the first was used to all Earls and Barons, that were Lords Marchers, or Lords of Frontiers, and came afterward into a Title of special dignity, between that of Duke and Earl: beginning in the time of *Richard the II.* who created *Robert de Vere* (Earl of *Oxford*) Marquess of *Dublin*, *Per gladii cincturam, & circuli aurei suo capiti positionem*. The form of the Patent was then, and many ages since very various; but it is now regulated to one method; which is the same in a manner with that of Earl; only the word *Marchio* is put in the place of *Comes*: the ceremony of Creation much at one, and the Title hereditary: the annuity-Money in their Patent is forty Marks. *Selden's title of Honor, p. 761.*

And here, by the way, I cannot but observe one note of *Mr. Selden's*; that *John Beaufort*, Earl of *Somerset*, modestly refused to be made Marquess of *Dorset* by *Henry the IV* because the Title was then so strange, and new in the Kingdom.

The Marquess is honoured with a Coronet of Gold flurled, the Points and Flowers of equal height; whereas of the Earls, the pearl-ed Points are much longer then the Flowers. His Mantle also doubled Ermine, as is the Earls also; but the Earls is but of four, and the Marquesses is of five: the doubling of the Viscount, is to be understood, to be but of Minivet, or plain white Furr, so is the Barons; the Barons of two, the Vice-counts of three doublings. *Segar fol. title of Honor, pars L. 22.*

Marquises of England.

1. **T**he most Noble and Mighty Prince, *John Pawlett*, Marquis of *Winchester*, Earl of *Wiltshire*, and Lord *S. John of Basing*.

2. *Henry Somerset*, Marquis and Earl of *Worcester*, Lord *Herbert* of *Ragland*, *Chepstow*, and *Gower*, Lord Lieutenant of *Gloucester*, *Hereford*, *Monmouth*, and *Bristol*; President of the Council of the *Marches of Wales*; of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

3. *Henry Pierpoint*, Marquis of *Dorchester*, Earl of *Kingsdon upon Hull*, Viscount *Newark upon Trent*, and Baron *Pierpoint* of *Holmes Pierpoint*; one of the Lords of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.

Marquis of Scotland.

1. *N. Gourdon*, Marquis *Huntley*.

2. *N. Dowglass*, Marquis *Dowglass*.

3. *N. Grayham*, Marquis *Montros*.

Marquis of Ireland.

1. *N. Mackdonald*, Marquis and Earl of *Antrim*, Viscount *Dunluce*. &c.



fol. 119.



The Creation Robe of a Duke

Of the Duke.

THis word, says Sir *Henry Spelman*, was *nomen officiale*, a Title of Office, afterwards Honorary, and since feudal and Hereditary. He is said to be called Duke, *à ducendo*, from his leading an Army Imperial; whom the Saxons ^{*Segar fol. 218.*} called *Hertsog*; but they are since only Dignities, given by Kings and Princes to Men of great Blood, or excellent Merit: This Title hath been of antienter standing in the Empire and other Countreys: but the first, that we find in *England*, is of the Black Prince, created Duke of *Sir Henry Cornwall*, by *Edward the III.* his Father. By *Spel. gloss. fol. 237.* which creation, according to the Tenure of his Patent, the first-born Sons of the Kings of *England*, are Dukes of *Cornwal*, neither is there any creation required for this Honor, though there is for Prince of *Wales*.

Where, by the way, one note is proper to be understood, that as he was here created without any Ceremony, except the girding with a Sword, so in all other degrees of Honor, where a lesser degree is conferred on a person of a greater, there needs nothing but meer Patent, without any Ceremony of creation.

But *John*, Son to *Edward the III* being created Duke of *Lancaster*, had a Cap of Furre added to the Ceremony, and succeeding times have had the Sword, Coronet, and Verge of Gold, a Surcoat, Mantle and Hood, and a Ducal Cap doubled Ermin, but not indented, and

is honored with the style of, Gracious and Excellent.

Segar. fol.
219.

These if they be of Royall line, are reputed as Arch-dukes. It is also allowed, that a Duke, *tantum* shall take place before any Lord, that is both Marquesse, and Earl; but a Duke that is Marquis or Earl besides, shall precede him.

The Duke, Marquesse, and Earl at their creation have a Sword put over their Shoulders which the Viscount and Baron have not.

Dukes

Dukes of the Blood.

1. **T**He most High, most Mighty, and Illustrious Prince, *James*, (only Brother to our Lord the King) Duke of *York* and *Albany*, Earl of *Ulster*, Lord High Admiral of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*; Constable of the Castle of *Dover*, Warden, and Admiral of the Cinque-Ports, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

2. The most High, most Illustrious, and Mighty Prince *Rupert*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, and *Cumberland*, Earl of *Holderness*, Constable of the Honor and Castle of *Windsor*, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, Lord Lieutenant of *Berkshire*, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

The Lord Chancellor, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, Lord High Treasurer, and Lord Privy Seal, take place before all Dukes, not of the Blood Royal, as do also all Arch-Bishops.

Dukes of England.

1. **T**He most High, Mighty, and Noble Prince, *Thomas Howard*, Duke and Earl of *Norfolk*, Earl of *Arundel* and *Surrey*, Lord *Howard*, *Fitz-Alan*, *Mantravers*, *Mowbray*, *Segrave*, *Bruce*, *Clun*, and *Oswaldstree*, Premier Duke and Earl of England.

2. *John*

2. *John Seymour*, Duke of *Somerset*, Marquis and Earl of *Hertford*, Viscount *Beauchamp*, and Baron *Seymour*, Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of *Somerset* and *Wiltshire*.

3. *George Villiers*, Duke, Marquis, and Earl of *Buckingham*, Earl of *Coventry*, Viscount *Villiers*, and Baron of *Whaddon*, Lord *Ross*, Master of the Horse to His Majesty, Gentleman of His Bed-chamber, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, Chancellor of the University of *Cambridge*, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

4. *Christopher Monck*, Duke of *Albemarle*, Earl of *Torrington*, Baron *Monck* of *Potheridge*, *Beauchamp* and *Tey*, Gentleman of His Majesties Bed-chamber, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

5. *James Scott*, Duke of *Monmouth* and *Buckingham*, Earl of *Doncaster* and *Dalkeith*, Baron of *Tindal*, *Whitcheater*, and *Ashdale*, Lord High Chamberlain of *Scotland*, Justice in Eyre of all His Majesties Forrests, Parks, and Chases, on this side *Trent*, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

6. *William Cavendish*, Duke, Marquis, and Earl of *Newcastle*, Earl of *Ogle*, Viscount *Mansfield*, Baron *Bertram*, and *Belfoever*, Gentleman of His Majesties Bed-chamber, Justice in Eyre of all His Majesties Parks, Forests, and Chases on the other side *Trent* Northward, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, Lord Lieutenant of *Nottingham*, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

Her

der Grace, *Barbara*, Dutchess of *Cleveland*,
ntess of *Southampton* and *Castlemain*, Ba-
els *Nonsuch* and *Limericke*.

Dukes of Scotland.

N. **S**tewart, Duke of *Lennox*, &c.

N. *Hamilton*, Duke of *Hamilton*. &c.

N. *James Scot* Duke of *Bucklough*, &c. Lord
High Chamberlain of *Scotland*.

N. *John*, Duke of *Lauderdail*, Marquis of
March, Earl of *Lauderdail*, Viscount
Maitland, Lord *Thirleston*, *Muslebourg*,
and *Bolton*, His Majesties High Com-
missioner of *Scotland*, of His Majesties
most Honourable Privy Council in both
Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, and
Knight of the most Noble Order of the
Garter.

Duke of Ireland.

1. **J**ames Butler, Duke, Marquis, and Earl of
Ormond, &c. (*de quo antea*.)

Of the Archbishops.

1 Part
Stat of
England,
fol. 232.

THE beginning of this Great Dignity in the Church, is (as all Writers agree) ever since the first Nicene Council, when those Primitive Bishops found it expedient to have amongst them a Head, or one of chief Authority to precede the rest, and from thence named *Archiepiscopus*, who should be a Judge in all matters relating to the Clergy, &c. In *England*, before the coming of the Saxons, the Christian *Britanni* had three Arch-Bishopricks, viz. *London*, *York*, and *Carleon* upon *Uske*, afterward the Archiepiscopal See of *London* was by the Saxons placed at *Canterbury*, for the sake of *St. Austin*, who first preached the Gospels here; *Carleon* was Translated to *St. Davids*, and after wholly truckled under the See of *Canterbury*, since which, there are but two in *England*, *Canterbury* and *York*.

Canterb.

Canterbury had antiently Primacy, aswel over *Ireland* as *England*, that Kingdom having no other till the year 1152. and therefore by the two first *Norman* Kings, *Canterbury* was declared Metropolitan of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and the adjacent Isles, and therefore sometimes stiled Patriarch. *Alterius orbis Papa*, & *Orbis Britannici Pontifex*, &c. he was *Legatus natus*, in General Councils abroad was placed before all other Archbishops; at the Popes right Foot, and at home ranked even before the Princes of the Blood, and enjoyed these kind of Royalties

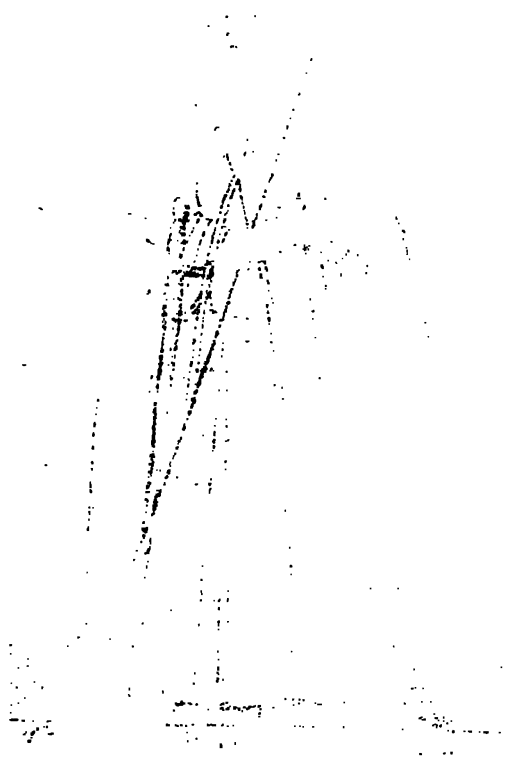
Royalties to Coyn Money, make Knights. The Wardship of those that held Lands under him, &c. and this antient priviledge belongs to that See, that wheresoever any Mansion or Advowson belongs to that Archbishoprick, the place becomes exempt from any other Jurisdiction, and reputed in that Diocess, till by the favour of His Majesty, he is thought fit to enjoy divers pre-eminencies, as Primate and Metropolitan of all England, &c. and First Peer of the Realm, next to the Royal Family, and precede all Dukes, not of the Blood, and the Great Officers of State. In his Writs, directed to him by the King *Dei Gratia Archiepiscopo Cant.* and writes himself *Divina Providentia*, but other Bishops, *Divina permissione*; the Coronation of the King belongs to him; and wheresoever the Court is, the King and Queen are *speciales Domest. Parochiani Dom. Archiepisc. Cant.* In writing to him he has the Title of Grace (as Dukes) and most Reverend Father in God; and by the Statute of the 25 H. VIII. he hath power to grant Licences and Dispensations in all Causes, heretofore sued for to the Court of Rome; he hath the Prerogative to Consecrate Bishops, and may retain eight Chaplains, (two more then any Duke) by Statute in that case provided; and besides these great priviledges, has very many more, which because they have so lately been treated of by others, I thought good to omit, and proceed to the next in this Dignity, which is the Archbishop of York, who besides many of the priviledges of the other Archbishop, has under his Jurisdiction, all the North

York.
part

part of *England*. All the Bishopricks in *Scotland* for a long time (*viz.* until the year 1470.) were under him, but that Pope *Sextus* the IV. created the Bishop of *S. Andrews*, Archbishop and Metropolitan of all *Scotland*, which has ever since continued so. He was also *Legatus natus*, and the Legantine Office annexed to his Bishoprick; he hath the place and precedence of all Dukes not of the Blood-Royal, and all Great Officers of State, except only the Lord Chancellor, and hath the Title of Grace, and most Reverend Father in God, and the Honour to Crown the Queen, and to be her perpetual Chaplain; He is stiled Primate of *England* and Metropolitan of his Province, he hath the Rights of a Count Palatine over *Herts* in *Northumberland*; may qualify eight Chaplains, and within his Province divers privileges, as *Canterbury* has in his. The two most Reverend Persons that now enjoy these Honours are,

1. The most Reverend Father in God, *Gilbert*, by Divine permission, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Primate, and Metropolitan of all *England*, and one of the Lords of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council; so consecrated 1663.

2. The most Reverend Father in God, *Richard*, Lord Archbishop of *York*, Primate and Metropolitan of *England*; so consecrated 1664.



fol. 127.



The Crestion Robe of the Prince of Wales

Of the Arch-Duke.

His Title is of near relation to the other, *Segar fol. 214.* but not found in any place save in the house of *Austria*, the addition of which word Arch, is from the *Greek* word *Archas*, which is as much as *Princeps* in *Latine*. So he taketh place of all other Dukes; and he is allowed a Surcoat, a Mantle, and a Hood of Crimson Velvet, at his Creation: He hath also a Chapeau, or Ducal Cap double Ermin indented; with a Coronet about the same, and an Arch of Gold, with an Orbe and Verge of Gold.

Of these Titles, the Duke, Marquess, and Earl are esteemed Princely; especially the two last: These also are allowed to bear their Crests with Helmets, the Beaver directly forward, whereas a Gentleman, Knight, and Baron, bare them with half the Beaver seen. *Sir John Fern fol. 138.*

The Prince.

The next, and first, immediately subordinate to the Crown, amongst these radiant Stars is, The Prince, who in *England* onely is the Prince of *Wales*, the first-born of the King.

These in the *Saxons* time were called *Clitons*, and *clitunculi*, from *Κλυτς*, that is, *Illustrious*.

But, since it hath been a Title of creation for Honor to the Rising Sun, there were none created

*Ludovic.
de Molina
de Hisp.
primogen.
lib. 3. c. 6.*

ted in the Nation, but the King's eldest Son; who are in all Nations honoured above all other subjects, and amongst some, as in *Spain*, have been called King's during the life of their Fathers, because of his so neer a relation to the Crown, that if the Father die, he is *ipso momento Rex*; there being no *interregnum*, though he be not crowned.

In a Statute of the second year of *Henry* the IV. it is provided, That the Prince may give his Honourable Liveries of signs to the Lords, or to his menial Gentry; and that the said Lords may wear the same, as they wear the Kings Livery; and that the Menials of the Prince, may wear the same as the Kings Menials; but this hath been since abridged.

So likewise by a Statute of the 25 of *Edw.* the III. chap. 2. it is declared, That to compass, or imagine the death of the Kings eldest Son and Heir, is, *Crimen lesa Majestatis*, High Treason, as also to violate the Wife of the Kings eldest Son.

And again, see *Coke*, 8. part. 28. The Prince shineth with the beams of his Father, and is holden to be one person with him.

Yet doth he acknowledge a Reverence, not only as to a Father, but Sovereign, and to that purpose continueth that *Motto*, which the *Black Prince* took up, (*Ich dien*) I serve.

*Lamb. per.
Kent, fol.
364.*

He is called *Princeps, quia principalis in strenuitate post regem*, saith Sir *William Segar*.

The first, that we read of in *England*, was *Edward*, eldest Son of *Henry* the third, and after him, the eldest Son of the King hath been





ever by Patent, and Ceremonies of Instalment, created Prince of *Wales*, Earl of *Chester*, and *Flint*, being born Duke of *Cornwal*.

The Prince, or first-born of the King in *France*, is called the *Dauphin*; in *Spain*, *L'Infanta*.

There are in other Countreys, Princes by Creation, as the Prince of *Piedmont*, the Prince of *Orange*, and many others, but these are also now become hereditary, and in some Countreys, all the Royal Line are stiled Princes.

When he is created, he is presented before the King in Princely Robes, who putteth about his neck a Sword bend-wise, a Cap and Coronet over his Head, a Ring on his middle finger, a Verge of Gold in his hand, and his Letters Patents after they are read.

His Mantle is once more doubled then the Dukes, and his Coronet of Crosses, and Flowers de Luce, and his Cap of State doubled indented.

The King.

THe King is the next, and in our Nations the highest, being subordinate to no sub-lunary power, as those of *Spain*, *Portugall*, *Coke In* and other Kingdoms of *Europe*, and other ^{97.} parts of the world, are. He is the true Fountain from whence all these Rivulets and swelling Streams of Honor spring.

Fern Glo-
ry of Ge-
nerosity.

Segar.
Mil. &
Civil:

He is called *Rex*, (from whence the word *Rego* came) and *King* amongst us, from the *Saxon* word *Koning*, and *Kuning*. To say any thing of the Original of the Government here, were in vain, for it is unknown; only I may say, that none can produce any thing to assure any Government before it; and what I spake in the beginning concerning the first institution of it universally, is sufficient: Besides, these times have said enough to that purpose.

He hath ever bin of great reverence amongst these Kingdoms of *Europe*, the very Title carrying Divinity in it, being of Heavenly institution, ordained by God himself; the Bond of Peace, and the Sword of Justice.

He is God's Vicegerent, and to be obeyed accordingly, both in Church and State: If good, he is a blessing; if bad, a judgment.

He is styled *Pater Patriæ*, & *Caput Reipub:* and for that the protection of his Subjects lies in his breast, the Militia is annexed to his Crown, and the Sword as well as Scepter put into his hand.

Coke 3:
fol. 238.

He hath power of pardoning where the Law condemns, even Parliament-Attainder.

The things that belong to Justice and Peace are annexed to the Crown, nor can they be separated.

Braſton:
de acqui-
terum.
Dom. l. 24.
in 1. 7. 11.

The Parliament, in the behalf of *Henry* the eighth, writ thus to the Pope: His Royall Majesty is the Head, and the very Soul of us all; his Royal Majesty's cause is the cause of us all, derived from the Head upon the Members; his griefs and injuries are ours, we all suffer equally with him.

Mr

Mr. *Camden* speaks thus of him, The King is the most excellent part of the Commonwealth; next unto God, he is under no vassallage; he takes his investiture from no man, he acknowledges no Superior but God.

Camd. Brit. fol. 109. See Bract. also, lib. 1. chap. 8. Seld. fol. 123.

In *England, France, Spain, Denmark, and other Kingdoms*, they are styled Kings, *Dei gratia*, by the grace of God.

Which hath been an antient custom in these Nations, in the same or the like words, as in the style of King *Ethelbald*: *Ethelbaldus divina dispensatione Rex Merciorum* (*An. 716*)

Ingul. hist. fol. 484. ib.

Kenulphus, Dei misericordia, Rex Merciorum.

Beoredus, largiente Dei gratia, Rex Merciorum.

Ego Edwardus Dei gratia Rex Anglorum. *Ib. f. 5. 10.*

Ego Wilielmus Dei beneficio Rex Anglorum.

And the Kings of *England* since, by a Bull from *Rome*, in the time of our obedience to the Pope, have been stiled, *Defenders of the Faith* and by Act of Parliament, of *Henry the eighth*; (to whom that Bull was sent) had the title of *Supream Head of the Church of England* annexed.

26 Hen. 8. chap. 1.

As the King of *France* is stiled *Rex Francorum Christianissimus*; the King of *Spain*, *Rex Catholicus*, or *Catholica Majestas*, *Catholick Majesty*; and the Emperor, *Defender of the Church*.

It is the manner of Kings also to write in the plurall number, which is God's own style as *Mandamus, Volumus, Fatimus, &c.* And indeed, in the Scripture we often find them called

Seld. Title of Honor, chap. 7.

called gods, and in that sense may be styled *Divi* or *Dii*, *quia Dei vicarii*, & *Dei voce judicant*
Ibid. f. 44. Mr. *Selden* speaks thus upon this subject: Man, as a civil creature, was directed to this form of subjection; As if the sole observation of Nature had necessarily led the affections of men to this kinde of state. Whence it is also, that while others of the most curious in Philosophy tells us of Angels, and the Supream Heavens being immediately Governed by the Maker of all things; of the Planets and other Stars being ruled by the Sun; and the separated Souls, and the Air, being subject to the Moon; they add together, that upon Earth, Kings are in like sort of Government; as if naturall reason had first ordained them on earth, by an unavoidable imitation of the Creator's providence, used in that institution of Government in the Ayr, Stars, and Heaven. Neither do the antientest *Gentiles* speak of those elder times, than with clear supposition of Monarchy, even in the Infancy of the world. And though divers of the chiefest States of the old *Grecians* were in their most flourishing times Democracies, or Optimacies; yet the more antient States there, were in every place Monarchies, as is expressly noted by *Pausanias*. They are honored in all salutations, not onely with kissing the hand, but bowing the knee also, in acknowledgment of their superiority to all.
Paul. in
Æsteticis.
Seld. f. 11.

Some are of opinion, that this kind of Salutation came first to *Rome*, from the old customes of the *Asiatick* Kingdoms. For when the *Persians* meet, you may know whether they be equal

or not, for in salutation they kisse each other; but if one be somewhat inferior, they kisse onely the cheek; but if one be more ignoble, he falls down adoring the other, and passing by one another he turns his back, as unworthy to look him in the face, that is so much above him in honor.

The Ceremonies at his Coronation are many, and in *England* more than any other Countries, As the annoynting with Oyl, the sacred Consecration (which is to no other Kings but *France, Sicily, and Jerusalem*); and his Crown set on his head with many Religious Ceremonies, which *Spain, Portugal, Aragon, and Navar, &c.* have not; besides the Ensignes of Regality, which are, a Ring to signifie his faithfulness, a Bracelet for good works, a Scepter for Justice, a Sword for vengeance, Purple Robes to attract reverence, and a Diadem triumphant to blazen his glory.

The Ceremony of Anointing, every one almost understands to have been an Institution as old as the Law of God almost; for though we find no speciall command in the Law delivered for it, yet we find examples of it in a continued succession from God's own people, and that with the holy Oyl, with which none, by the command in the Law, were to be anoynted, but the Priest; which Oyl never wasted.

And that this hath been no Innovation among us, is proved by Mr. *Selden*, who makes it appear to be of above a thousand years standing, before it was either in the Empire or France.

Chopni de
Dominio.
lib. 3. tit.
8.

Though they have had it in *France* a long time, and they say by divine Institution. Intruding upon us for their authority, the Miracle of a Dove, that brought a Vial of holy Oyl from Heaven, to anoint King *Clovis* the first, about five hundred years since Christ; which Oyle, they say, hath never wasted.

It was the saying of *Thomas Becket*, Archdi-
shop of *Canterbury*, *Inunguntur Reges in Ca-
pite, etiam Pectore, & Brachiis; quod significat
gloriam, sanctitatem, & fortitudinem.* Kings are
annointed on the Head, to signifie their glory;
on the Breast, to emblemize their sanctity; on
their Arms, to declare their power.

He is Crowned with an Imperial Crown, the
Crown set on his head by the Archbishop of
Canterbury, a Prerogative to that See, as it is
in *Spain* to *Toledo*, in *France* to *Rheims*, and
in *Swethen* to *Upsalia*.

But this Imperiall Crown hath not been long
in use among us, though our Kings have
had Imperiall Commands, as over *Scotland*,
Ireland, *Man*, and other Islands: yet of *Ire-
land* they were but Lords, untill the 33 year of
Henry the eighth, he being notwithstanding as
absolute a monarch over it when he was but
Lord of *Ireland*, as when he was stiled King.

Coke 7.
par.
Seld. fol.
par. 1. c. 8.

The Crowns formerly were but the same in
a manner with that of an Earl now.

Neither is it to be found, that any such thing
as a Diadem was in use at all, till the time of
Constantine the Great, the distinction before be-
ing some kind of Chaplet, or, which is most
certain, a white silke Filet about the browe
whiv

which was an ordinary way to distinguish them, as I have my self seen Statues of the Emperor, with such a kind of Fillet about the head.

From whence is that which we read, that *Alexander the Great* took off his white Diadem, to cure the madness of *Seleucus*.

The first that was Crowned with this kind of Imperial Crown, floryed and arched, was *Henry* the third, say some; but others, *Henry* the first: and indeed it is left disputable to me, so by me to others.

However, it is very probable and plain, that the antientest Ensign of Regal Authority, was the Scepter; which is every where spoken of, both in the Scriptures and profane Stories.

There is another Ensign of their Authority, which is a Globe with a Cross, in use amongst us ever since *Edward* the Confessor, which is placed in the left hand, as is seen in most of their Coyns; the Cross denoting his Faith, and the Globe his Empire both by Sea and Land, as *Ibid. cap. 8.* it is said of *Justinian*, who was the first Emperor that ever had it.

At the Coronation of the Emperor it is carryed by the Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, where they call it *Pomum Imperiale*.

This power, dignity, and state, hath been enjoyned by the Female sex, as Heirs descending by the common right of Inheritance, and not onely in our parts, but many others, as at this day in *Swethen*, when there is not the least punctilio of a diminution in respect of the Sex. Besides, for an addition to the honor of a King, there is the same state allowed to a Queen, during

during the life of her Husband, as to a Queen absolute almost, and is allowed a Crown. She is called Queen from the *Saxon* word *Cuningine*, as King from *Cuning*, onely by variation of the gender, as it was their manner in such cases.

Seg. Hon.
Mil. &
Civ. lib. 4.
cap. 6.

She is permitted to sit in State at the King's right hand, and to keep a Court distinct from the King, although she be but the daughter of an Earl. But this was in the time of King *Egbert* prohibited, and so for a long time continued, by reason of *Eadburgh*, who poisoned her husband King *Britbich* of the *West Saxons*. And if she be the daughter of a King Superior to her husband, she may retain the dignity of her father's daughter, and in this case the daughter, hath preceded the mother.

Jac. Re-
bus. de
dig. lib.
12.

And although in these latter times, our Monarchy hath been reduced under the circumference of one Crown Imperial, no others having any other substitute Governors crowned: Yet formerly, both *Scotland* and *Ireland* had Kings distinct, whilst they acknowledged homage to the Crown of *England*; as also the Isles of *Man* and *Wight*.

The Kings of *Man* were first subject to the Kings of *Norway*, then to the Crown of *England*, and after to the Kings of *Scotland*, and since again to the Kings of *England*. *Dominus hujus*

Th. Wal-
ingham
17 Rich.

Insula Rex vocatur, cui fas est Corona aurea coronari. The Lord of the Isle is called King, and it is lawfull for him to be crowned with a Crown of gold.

Hen-

Henry the second allowed with the same honor *Roderig of Conaght* to be King, paying a homa-
gery Tribute. Seld. c. 3.
par. 1.

The Lord *Beauchamp* Earl of *Warwick*, under *Henry* the sixth, was in the like manner crown-
ed King of the Isle of *Wight*.

Which is enough in this place as to the Digni-
ty of a King.

Of the Emperor.

THe original of this Title, as it was long a-
mongst the *Romans*, denoted onely a Ge-
neral of an Army; and not till the time of *Julius*
Cesar translated to an honorary Title, who
being made perpetual Dictator, took also that
of *Imperator* into his Title; which hath con-
tinued in his Successors untill this day, and be-
came Superior to the Title of *King*, that be-
fore was but substitute under it; (being yearly
created in *January*, and ended in *September*.) Seg. fol.
214.
Which great change hapned upon the Victory of
Cesar against *Pompey*, at the Battle of *Pharsalia*.

This Title was only taken up to supply that of
King, which had not long before been thrown
out by *Brutus*, and was supposed by the Usurper
to be yet fresh in their memories, and odious a-
mongst them; and it was long after, before
they used the Title of King, though their
power were as much, and the Ceremo-
nies and Ensignes of Regality the same; *Cassiodorus*
and the Emperour's Throne at *Rome* was sparsely
called See Cicer?
de divin.
lib. 2.

Stat. Hyb.
24 H. 8.
cap. 12. &
25.

called *Sedile Regni*. But at last it grew to be as one, and then the Emperor of *Rome* having subjected under his Jurisdiction many Kingdoms, thought it however a title of more eminence, and so retained it. And though the Title has not been so generally appropriated to our Crown, yet our Kings have been stiled Emperors, and this Realm of *England* called an Empire. So have the Kings of *Spain* and *France*.

But it is more peculiarly allowed or assumed by the Emperors of *Germany*, who suppose, that they have a right to the Government of the whole world.

Segar. l. 4.
cap. 4.

This Empire, after it was divided to *Constantinople* and *Rome*; and then again, that *Constantinople* had lost it to the *Turks*; it was removed to *Germany*, and in the Reign of *Otho* the III. the Election granted to seven Princes of *Germany*, the Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Trevers*, and *Cullen*; the Count Palatine of *Rhine*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Marquess of *Brandenburgh*, and the King of *Bohemia*, then called Duke of *Bohemia*.

He hath had also the Superiority allowed him by all Secular Princes; and whereas other Princes of Regal Authority are crowned with but one Crown, he is with three; the first of Iron, which he receives of the Bishop of *Cullen* at *Aquisgrane*; the second of Silver, which he receives at *Modena* from the Bishop of *Milan*; the third is of Gold, wherewith he is Crowned at *Rome* by the Pope.

And in latter Ages, the Title of King of the *Romans* is given to the Heir, or him that is made

made, or chosen Heir of the Empire; and he is crowned, and *Jura Regalia* given him, though not so absolute, as not to have a dependence on the Empire. See Mr. *Selden*, part 2. chap. 1.

The Ensignes of his Imperial Dignity are a Crosse, a Launce, and a Sword, a Scepter, a Mond, and a Crown; and he is stiled *Sanctissimus*.

The Emperor of *Russia* is not crowned, but is adorned with a rich Cap of Purple; neither is the *Greek* Sultan, but vested with a mighty rich Tulipant. But there, though the Emperor have no Diadem, yet the Sultaness is adorned with a rich Crown or Diadem.

Thus have I run through all the degrees of Honor, and with as much brevity as so copious a Theam would allow of; and for matter of precedency, I think the method I have taken will save me the labor, and I am unwilling to trouble the Brains of the ingenious Reader with an unnecessary prolixity; onely as to Offices of State, because I have omitted them altogether, I shall set down their Places as in Princely Solemnities they are to be disposed. In which, those of the Crown are to precede all other of the Nobility that are not, except the Blood-Royal.

As the { Lord Chancellor.
Lord Treasurer.
Lord President of the Privy
Council.
Lord Privy Seal.

These

These six also are placed next the Lord Privy Seal thus, according to their state of Dignity; that is, If he be a Baron, to sit above all Barons; if an Earl above all Earls.

{ Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*.

{ Lord High Constable of *England*.

{ Lord Marshal of *England*.

{ Lord Admiral of *England*.

{ Lord Great Master or Steward of the King's House.

{ Lord Chamberlain of the King's House.

So the King's Principal Secretary being a Baron of the Parliament hath place above all Barons: and if he be of a higher degree, according to the former rule.

The Spiritual Nobility are thus placed.

{ The Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

{ The Archbishop of *York*.

{ Bishop of *London*.

{ Bishop of *Durham*.

{ Bishop of *Winchester*.

The ~~two first~~ are placed according to ancient dignity, and the three last by act of Parliament, and the rest of the Bishops to take their places according to the seniority of Consecration. *Segar. lib. 4. cap. 24.* By an Act of

of Parliament, *An. 31. Hen. 8.* See the Act in *Mr. Selden's Titles of Honor.*

So all men serving near unto the Prince's Person, either Civil or Military, are allowed a precedence in *pari dignitate*, and themselves according to his seniority of place. As to their precedence otherwise, Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Viscounts, and Barons are to take their places according to the antiquity of their Title, and their Ancestor's creation; and their Wives accordingly.

A Duke's eldest Son takes place as a Marquess, but beneath him; and his Wife beneath a Marchioness: and if she be the Daughter and Heir of a Duke, she shall go before all Duke's eldest Sons Wives; and however are equal to a Marchioness, but to go beneath them; and the younger Sons of Dukes are in equal degree with an Earl, but to go beneath him; and Marquesses eldest Sons, and their Ladies to take place accordingly.

So the eldest Son of a Marquess as an Earl, and the younger as Viscounts; and their Ladies and Sisters to take place accordingly, as before.

An Earl's eldest Son takes place as a youngest Viscount, and the younger as Barons, their Wives and Sisters accordingly: Viscounts eldest Sons as Barons, and their youngest Sons to take place with Barons eldest Sons, above *Seld. fol. Knights-Baronets*, (by an Act of King James) 906. and above all Bannerets, but those made by the King himself under the Standard; and all *Knights-Bachelers*.

Of Women.

ke 8.
53.

NOW lest I should be thought malicious to a Sex I owe much honor to, before I conclude, I shall take some short observations more then already I have. And first, that although they are not allowed to sit in Parliament; yet do they enjoy almost all priviledges due to the other Sex.

The Honorable Feminine Dignities are, Princesses, Dutchesses, Marchionesses, Countesses, Vicountesses, and Baronesses. Which are either by Creation, by Descent, or by Marriage.

11.
2.
12.
18.

This Honor by Creation, as it is rare amongst us, so it is more rarely taken notice of, though many examples have been; as *Richard the II.* created *Margaret Countess of Norfolk*, into the Title of *Dutchess of Norfolk*. See the Charter in *Mr. Selden*. *Anne Bullen* was created Marchioness of *Pembrok* by *Hen. VIII.* limited to her, and the Heirs Males of her Body to be begotten, with Creation-money of twenty five pounds *per annum*, and the ceremony of Mantle and Coronet.

Pat. 24.
Hen. 8.
par. 1.

The Lady *Finch* was by King *James* created Vicountess of *Maidston*, to her and her Heirs of her body; with special clause, that her Heirs-Male should have a voice in Parliament; and afterward she was likewise made Countess of *Winchelsea*, &c.

Pat. 21.
2d. part. 8
m. 4.

Of these Titles thus conferred, *Sir John Fern* takes no notice, though else he discourtes largely enough;

By Descent, we have continual examples : when any Daughter of an Earl or Vicount shall continue a Virgin, or marry an Esquire, she shall retain that Honour that springs from her Father's blood, take place according; and be saluted by the Title of Lady.

Which word *Lady* came from *Hleasdean* or *Leafdian*, by contraction in the *Teutonic*, and so *Lafdy*, and thence *Lady*, as from *Laford*, *Lord*. The word *Laf* signifying Bread, and *Diam* serve. It seems, from that they called those persons, that for their quality could entertain others, and distribute Corn and Bread to their neighbors, by that Title: Verleg.
fol. 413.

And of old, though in the Empire, and here, the word *Dominus* was used in general for salutation amongst Men of all sorts, yet *Domina* onely to persons of Honor amongst Women; as the Widows of all Tenants in chief, and Daughters and Heirs of all Knights, &c. Braft. l. 3.
de Coron.
116.

The Heirs Females of any Count or Baron, shall enjoy both the Estate divided, and Titles too, if they be to be divided; and they shall be enjoyed by their Husbands, if they marry, in the right of their Wives. 1b. de acq.
rer. Dom.
lib. 2. c. 34.

So that if there be two, or three, or more Sisters, to share the Estate, and the Honors and Dignities inherent be enough, they shall enjoy every one, one; as in the case of the Earldom of *Pembroke* in the time of *Edward the III.*, and now the Lord *Darcy* of the North, by the same right enjoys the title of the Lord *Conyers*.

But this holds not; when the title is held by *Tus gladii*, or Knight's service; or if the Ho-
nor

nor be in any Castle or place onely, it cannot be divided, but falls and dissolves in the Crown, or left to the disposing of the King. And again, if the estate of Honor and Dignity be not descending to the Heirs general, but entail'd to the Heirs-Male, it cannot be the inheritance of a Daughter, as many times it is.

But we may understand this the better by that more eminent demonstration of high Offices of the Kingdom, which descending by inheritance on the Heirs general, have been challenged by the Husbands of Heirs Female, in right of their Wives, the Descent-Male failing; as in the Case of the Duke of *Buckingham*, in the time of *Henry the VIII.* challenging the Office of High-Constableness of *England*.

The Office of Lord Steward descended to *Blanche*, Daughter of *Henry Earl of Lancaster*, in whose right *John of Gaunt* her Husband enjoy'd it.

So the Office of Earl-Marshal descended to the House of *Norfolk*, by an Heir-Female; afterward being forfeited by Treason, was conferred to the Lords *Howards* of *Arundel*.

And in this and all such Descents, where there are not Dignities enough to allow a partition to all the Sisters, but the Honour shall be undividable; it shall descend to the eldest, or be disposed by the King to which he please.

And for enobling by Birth, these rules are observed: That if a Gentleman, Knight, or Baron, do marry a Wife of ignoble Parents, she shall enjoy the Title, Name, and Dignity of her Husband: For, saith Sir *John Fern*, let the Wife be shining and glorious with the Dignities of her

Dier's
Reports
283. b.

Glory of
Generosity
l. 62.

her Husband: Whereas, on the contrary, if a Gentlewoman of Blood and Coat-Armor shall marry a Francklin, Yeoman, or the like, that is ignoble, having no Coat-Armor, his condition is no whit advanced by Marriage in point of Honor; *Although, let him be inferior to her whom she shall marry, yet she shall retain the Honor, State, and Dignity she was born to.*

Ibid.
Coke 4.
part. 118
b. 6. part
53. b. *ibid*

But there is this Law for them to walk by too, that is, *Si Mulier nobilis nupsert ignobili, desinit esse Nobilis*; That is, If a Noble-Woman marry with an Ignoble, her Nobility is extinguished; for she is under the power of her Husband, and ought not to be in a condition above him: For example whereof, a Case is cited of one *Ralph Hayward*, Esquire, and the Lady *Anne Dyer*. 75 *Powes*, Widow of the Lord *Powes*.

But I am of opinion, that (being only an acception in Court by the Adversary of the Party) this is not to be understood, but in case the Person, such a Noble-Woman shall marry, be no Gentleman, and that she hath received the Honor she enjoyed before, from the right of a former Husband, and not by descent of Ancestors; for the words of Judge *Coke* run thus: *Si Mulier Nobilis nupsert Ignobili, desinit esse Nobilis; & eodem modo, quo quidem constituitur, dissolvitur*: That is, if a Noble-Woman shall marry an Ignoble Husband, she ceases to be Noble, and in the same manner her Honor was constituted it is dissolved.

Coke part
1 fol. 16

So as by the Laws of the Nation, an Adulteresse forfeiteth her Dower, so also her Honor of Nobility, if she commit Adultery, either as a
I Wife

Wife or Widow, or else having received Honor from her deceased Husband, and shall so put him out of her mind, as to subject her self to another by which act she wipeth both the name and memory of the former from her, she hath the sentence of forfeiture against her. So Sir *John Fern*, in his *Glory of Generosity*, fol. 62. Yet the Law is thus curious in preserving the memory of Vertue in the honor of its reward, that if a Woman of Noble Blood do marry a Churl or Clown, and have issue by him, she being an Heir, that issue shall have liberty of bearing her Coat-Armor. But Sir *John Fern* says, onely for life, and that on a Lozenge Shield, (which is the feminine bearing) with the difference of a Cinque-foil.

One note more I think proper in this place, which is, If a *French, Spanish, or German* woman be married to any Peer of this Realm, or other Gentleman, and be not denized; by the Laws of the Nation, she cannot claim the priviledges or Titles of her Husband, nor have Dower or Joynter from him.

32 of Ed.
3. 35. in
the case
of *Gilb.*
Humfre-
vil.

And thus much I think sufficient in this place as to the honor of Women; and if I have said too little, I wish I could have said more; if too much, I beg their pardons, but refer my self to the Law.

In the next place, I should proceed to the display of Armory, by which the infinite number of persons are distinguisht, by an innumerable variety of different Ensigns, that do illustrate and appropriate their Dignity and Honor: But, by the way, I have stumbled on

on another Theam, which though it be not so much concerned in Honor, yet the Kingdom is much concerned in it: as a Power; and though I need not say much, yet I cannot pass by it and say nothing.

Of a Parliament.

SOME not altogether knowing of that true *constitution of a Parliament*, may be apt to think, that its Authority is onely Supream in this Nation. But let such understand, that from this Argument, if there were none other, it is disproved; That nothing can be made greater or more excellent than the thing that makes it, *Propter quod unumquodque tale est, illud majus tale.* And such Creatures as shall aim at a Superiority to their Creator, are to be esteemed like those Angels, that (by the same spirit) attempting the same pride, precipitated themselves from everlasting liberty to eternal Chains.

This great Council did arise from the ancient custom of, not only the *Saxons*, but all Nations in the world almost, who have had examples of their King's summoning the chief Peers and Nobles to consult in weighty affairs. Which Council among the *Saxons* was called *Wittenagmote*, which was a Seld. *Tit.* meeting of the chief Prelates and Peers, to of Honor deliberate about, and to consent to, what fol. 62 new Laws the King should enact: and advising in matters

matters of State, giving judgement upon Suits or Complaints in the same Court, as is understood of the time of King *Ine*, (of *West Saxe*) about 711 years after Christ.

3ed. Hist.

Eccle. lib. 2

ap. 5.

ibid. lib. 2

ap. 15.

And again, of King *Ethelbert*, his ordaining, *Decreta Judiciorum juxta exempla Romanorum cum consilio sapientum*. And when *Edwin* King of *Northumberland*, was perswaded to be a Christian, he consulted, cum *Principibus & Consulariis suis*. He called to Council his Princes, or Ealdermen, and Counsellors.

And again, King *Eldred*, An. 948. *In festo Nativitatis Beata Maria*, all the Nobility of the Kingdom, were summoned by an Edict from the King, as well Arch-bishops, Bishops, and Abbots, as all of the rest of the *Lords and chief Counsellors, Thanes and Ealdermen*, to come to *London* to a *Wittenagmote*, or great Council, to consult about affairs of the whole Kingdom: As *Ingulphus* his words are.

rest.

n. 77.

And again, in the time of *Edward the Confessor*, the Parliament sate at *London*, *Rex & omnes Regni Magnates*; In which Parliament, the King attaches Earl *Godwin*, for that he had kill'd his Brother *Alfred*, and upon his pleading, and submission, the King refers him to the Judgement of the Court: who a long while debating it to no purpose: at last *Leofricus Consul Cestrie, probus homo quoad Deum, & Seculam*, (saith the Author) spake thus; Earl *Godwin*, is a gallant Person, and a man next the King, of the best birth in the Land; and it cannot be denied, but by his Counsel or Design, *Alfred* was slain; therefore my opinion

is, that he with his Son, and all we twelve Earls, that are his Friends and Kindred, do present our selves humbly before the King, loaden with as much Gold and Silver, as every man can carry betwixt his Arms, to offer it up with supplication, for an expiation of the crime. Which being consented unto, and done; the King considering the reference he had made to the Court, ratified their act, and his pardon.

By which we see their meeting was at the Kings Summons; their power only deliberative in giving legal force, by consenting to what he should think fit to make a Law; and to advise *de arduis Reipub.* not that this force given by them, is to be understood otherwise, than that, because it was enacted by their consent, it was the more binding over them: their consent otherwise, being no whit binding over the Sovereign's will, in the enactment, for it was his *Voluntas* that made it; and let their Consultations rise to never so powerful votes, and results; be the thing what it would, his *Noluntas* buried it in oblivion, which custom hath ever continued, as a true Prerogative of the Crown. Nay, *avisera le Roy*, which is but, The King will consider of it, was enough to throw a Bill out of the House. Nothing enacted by them, though by a general consent of both Houses of Lords and Commons, being of any force, and that not only before, but after the Commons were brought in; which I find to be about the time of *Edw. I.* his third year of Inauguration, *an. Dom. 1273.* Who in the 23 year of

See the Statute of

Seld. p.
117.

of his Reign, confirmed the *Magna Charta*, made by *Henry* the III. though Mr. *Selden* is of opinion, The first summoning of the Commons, was in the 49 year of *Henry* the III.

The style of the Statutes running after this manner, The King hath Ordained and Established these Acts under-written, &c. First, The King Willeth and Commandeth that, &c. Signifying the power of Enacting to force, and penalty, was derived from the *Volumus* of the King, not the Vote of the Lords and Commons; their consent only making it of more vigor against themselves.

Anno 18.
1 Edw.
1299.

If it were an Act of *Indulgence*, or *Relief* to the Common-wealth, it runs thus; *Our Lord the King, of his special Grace, and for the affection that he bears unto his Prelates, Earls, and Barons, and others of his Realm, hath granted that, &c.* And sometimes, *Our Sovereign Lord the King hath Granted, and Commanded at the instance of the Nobles of this Realm, &c.* No mention at all, being made of the consent of the Lords and Commons.

Stat. de
malefactoribus; An.
Reg. Ed.
79.

Then afterwards thus they run, *Our Lord the King, by the Counsel of his Prelates, Earls, and Barons, and other Great Men and Nobles of his Kingdom, in his Parliament hath Ordained and Enacted, &c.* An. 33: Edw. the I. 1307. and so along in other Statutes, the Commons not at all mentioned in the enacting any Statute; but as thus in the beginning of *Edward*. the III, *At the request of the Commons of this Realm by their Petition made before him, and his Council in the Parliament, by the assent of the Prelates, Earls*

and Barons, &c until the 23 of this Kings Reign, in a Statute of Labourers, I find the Commons not mentioned, and then the power of Ordination given by the Statute, still by the King, as thus, *It is ordered by our Lord the King, by the assent of the Prelates, Earls, Barons, and other Great Men, and all the Commons of the Realm, summoned to this Parliament, &c.*

And in one Act of the same King, the style runs thus, *The King of his own will, without motion of the Great Men or Commons, hath Granted and Ordained in case of his People, &c.*

And then to signify the Constitution of the Commons in Parliament, See the 37. of Edward the III., where the Statute runs thus; *The King at his Parliament, &c. at the request of the Commons, and by the assent of the Prelates, Dukes, Earls, and Barons, and other Great Men there Assembled, hath Ordained, &c. and at the prayer of the Commons, &c.* In which style, most of the Statutes run until Henry the VIII.

An. 36.
Ed. 1.

An. 37
Ed. 1. &
An. 7.
Rich. 2.
Hen. 3.
Ed. 4.
Rich. 3.

And for provision of the choice of the Commons, in a Statute of the 23 of Hen. VI. is set down the form of Writ, by which they are summoned, where it is also enacted, *That the Knights of the Shires for Parliament, hereafter to be chosen, shall be natural Knights, or otherwise such natural Esquires, or Gentlemen of the same County, as shall be able to be Knights.*

vide
Plowden.
f. 121.

And every Knight that is elected, ought to be a Resident of the place, for which he is elected: and every man that is an Elector, ought to have forty shillings of Free-hold, within the said County; and for the security of it, the Sheriff

Statute 8. Sheriff hath power to put them to an Oath,
 of Hen. 6. upon the Evangelist, and the Election ought to
 cap. 15, be betwixt the hours of eight and nine in the
 Forenoon, and so of Burgessees.

The form of the Writ, is this; *Rex Vic. &c.*
Salutem, Quia nostri Consilii pro qui-
 busdam arduis & urgentibus negotiis nos statum
 & defensionem regni nostri Anglia & Ecclesie
 Anglicane concernent' quoddam Parliamentum
 nostrum Westm. 12. die Novemb. proxim' futur'
 teneri Ordinavimus, & ibidem prefatis Magna-
 tibus Proceribus domus regni nostri colloquium
 habere & tractare, Tibi precipimus firmiter in-
 jungentes, quod, facta Proclamatione in prox-
 imo tuo post receptionem
 hujus literis nostris tenend' die & loco predicto
 duos milites gladiis cinctis magis idoneos, &
 discret' Com' predict' &c. & electionem illam
 in distincte

Crompt.
 Courts 16
 vid. Sta. de
 Ang. H.
 6 cap. 17.

& aperte sigillo tuo, & sub sigillis eorum qui
 electioni illi interfuerint, nobis in Cancellaria no-
 stra & locum certificates indilate.
 And still, before they came up to the House,
 they signed Indentures to be true and faithful
 to their King and Countrey, and the service
 thereof, upon a penalty, even to the last long
 Parliament of eternal infamy.

And in the third, of Queen *Elizabeth*, it was
 enacted in full Parliament, for the safety of
 the Queen's Majesty, her Heirs, and Successors,
 and the dignity of the Imperial Crown of
England, for the avoiding both of such hurts,
 perils, dishonor, and inconveniencies, as have
 before time befallen; that not only all persons
 should

should take the Oath of Supremacy, upon divers penalties in that Act specified; But also every Knight, Citizen, and Burgesse of the Parliament, should take the said Oath before he entred into the said House, or had any voice there; else he should be deemed no Knight, Citizen, or Burgesse for that Parliament, nor have any voice; but shall be to all intents, constructions, and purposes, as if he had never been Returned, nor Elected for that Parliament, and shall suffer all pains, and penalties, as if he had presumed to sit in the same without Election, Return, or Authority. And by King James the Oath of Allegiance was added. Yet, notwithstanding all this limitation upon the Commonalty, Parliaments in England were ever esteemed, since *Magna Charta*, the greatest liberty of the Subject, none else indeed being dreamt of.

And as it is as great a flower of the Crown to summon Parliaments, as *fœdera, & bellum indicere*, to make War and Leagues; which is so absolute, that it is resolved by all the Judges of the Land, that the King may, before he is Crowned, (if by descent the Crown be his right) summon a Parliament, or within age; as was seen in King Henry the VI who summoned divers Parliaments in his 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, years of his Reign, yet was not Crowned till the VIII. He being then essentially King, without any Ceremony or Act, *ex post facto* and Coronation! but a Royal Ornament.

So the priviledges of Parliament, and of the Common-wealth by Parliament, are as great for

21 of Ric
2 cap. 12

Flowd.
221. 6.

*Bract. ini-
sto libri,*

*Brooks
prerog. 13,
c. 73. &
Stamff. 72.*

*Dyer 60.
Crompton's
Courts,
fol. 11.*

for though we thus see the great Prerogative of a King, yet many things there are, which a King in his own Kingdom cannot do without a Parliament by the Laws, by which he hath bound himself, as the making any man hereditable, or the altering the Common Law, or Customs of the Realm, though by his absolute authority, he may commit any man to Prison, during his pleasure.

Therefore, every Parliament man, during the time of the Parliament, is priviledged from all disturbance of arrest for debt, or the like and the Servants of any Parliament man, as much as the Kings are.

And to this Parliament, for the further security of the good of the Common-wealth, were ever admitted certain Judges of the Land, (though they had no Vote, which sate on Woolfacks) that as the Clergy in Spiritualities, so the Judges of the Law, in things of the Law, were to advise and determine, when any difficulty did arise. That what Laws should be Enacted, might be answerable to the Will of God, and not repugnable to the Customs of the Land.

And in our latter times, all Acts of Parliament, though made by the King, have this style; *By the consent of the Lords and Commons*; notwithstanding the Civil Law, saith, *Quod Principi placuit, Legis habet vigorem*, The will of the King is the power of the Law.

A List of all the Knights, Citizens, Burgeſſes and Barons of the Cinque-Ports, that at preſent ſerve in the Parliament of England.

Bedford.

Sir *Humphrey Winch*, Bar.
Sir *John Nappier*, Bar.
 Town of *Bedford*.
Pawlet St. John, Eſq;
Sir William Beecher, Kt.

Berks.

Richard Nevil, Eſq;
Sir Richard Powle, Knight of the Bath.
 Borough of *New Windſor*.
Sir Richard Braham, Kt.
Sir Thomas Higgons, Kt.
 Borough of *Reading*.
Sir Thomas Doleman, Kt.
Richard Aldworth, Eſq;
 Borough of *Wallingford*.
Sir John Bennet, Kt. of the Bath.
Robert Packer, Eſq;
 Borough of *Abingdon*.
Sir George Stonehouſe, Bar.

Bucks.

Sir William Bowyer, Kt. and Bar.
Sir William Terringham, Kt. of the Bath.

Town

Town of *Bucks.*Sir *Richard Temple*, Bar.Sir *William Smith*, Bar.Burrough of *Chipping Wiccomb.*Sir *Edmond Pye*, Kt. and Bar.Sir *John Burlace*, Bar.Borough of *Aylesbury.*Sir *Richard Ingoldsby*, Knight of the Bath.Sir *Thomas Lee*, Bar.Borough of *Agmondesham.*Sir *William Drake*, Kt.Sir *Thomas Proby*, Bar.Borough of *Wendover.**Richard Hampden*, Esq;*Thomas Wharton*, Esq;Borough of *Great Marlowe.**Peregrine Hobby*, Esq;*Chales Cheyney*, Esq;**Cambridge.**Sir *Thomas Chicheley*, Kt.Sir *Thomas Wendy*, Knight of the Bath.University of *Cambridge.**Thomas Crouch*, Master of Arts.Sir *Charles Wheeler*, Bar.Town of *Cambridge.**William Lord Allington.**Roger Pepis*, Esq;**Chester.**Sir *Foulk Lucy*, Kt.*Thomas Cholmly*, Esq;

City of Chester.

Sir Thomas Smith, Bar.

John Radcliff, Esq;

Corrival.

Sir Jonathan Trelawney, Kt.

Sir John Corryton, Bar.

Borough of *Danby*, alias

Launceston.

Sir Richard Edgcombe, Knight of the Bath.

Sir Charles Harbord, Kt. His Majesties Surveyor-General.

Borough of *Leskeard*.

John Harris, Esq;

Barnard Greenville, Esq;

Borough of *Leſwithel*.

Charles Smith, Esq;

Silas Titus, Esq;

Borough of *Truroe*.

John Arundel, Esq;

Edward Boscawen, Esq;

Borough of *Bodmin*.

Sir John Carew, Bar.

Hender Roberts, Esq;

Borough *Helston*.

Sir William Godolphin, Bar.

Sidney Godolphin, Esq;

Borough of *Saltaſh*.

Francis Buller Junior, Esq;

John Buller, Esq;

Borough of *Gamelford*,

Thomas Coventry, Esq;

Sir William Godolphin, Kt.

**Borough of Port-Pigbam, alias
Westlow.**

Sir Henry Vernon, Bar.

John Trelawny, Esq;

Borough of Cramponde

Charles Trevanion, Esq;

John Tanner, Esq;

Borough of Estlow.

Henry Seymour, Esq;

Walter Langden, Esq;

Borough of Pemryn.

Sir Rob. Southwel, Kt.

John Birch, Esq;

Borough of Tregony.

Hugh Boscawen, Esq;

Thomas Heyle, Esq;

Borough of Bessing.

Robert Roberts, Esq;

Francis Roberts, Esq;

Borough of St. Ives.

James Praed, Esq;

Edward Nosworthy, Esq;

Borough of Ferry.

Jonathan Rasbley, Esq;

John Rasbley, Gent.

Borough of St. Germain.

John Elliot, Esq;

Edward Elliot, Esq;

Borough of St. Michael.

Humphrey Burlace, Esq;

Francis Lord Hawley.

Borough of Newport.

John Speccot, Esq;

Nicolas Morice.

Borough of St. Mawes.

Arthur Spry, Esq;
Sir Joseph Tredingham.

Borough of Kellington.

Sir Cyril Wych, Kt.
Sam. Roll, Esq;

Cumberland.

Sir George Fletcher, Bar.
Sir John Lowther, Bar.

City of Carlisle.

Sir Philip Howard, Kt.
Christopher Musgrave, Esq;
Borough of Cockermouth.
Sir Wilfrid Lawson, Kt.
John Clark, Esq;

Derby.

William Lord Cavendish.
Sacheveril Esq;
Town of Derby.
John Dalton, Esq;
Anchetel Grey, Esq;

Devon.

Sir John Roll, Knight of the Bath.
Sir Copplestone Bampfild, Kt.
City of Exeter.

Sir James Smith, Kt.
Robert Walker, Esq;
Borough of Totnes.
Sir Edward Seymour, Bar.
Sir Tho. Berry, Kt.

Borough of *Plymouth*.Sir *William Morrice*, Kt.Sir *Gilbert Talbot*, Kt.Town and Borough of *Okehampton*.Sir, *Edw. Wise*, Kt. of the *Bath*.*Arthur Harris*, Esq;Borough of *Barnstaple*.Sir *John Nercot*, Bar.*Nicholas Dennis*, Esq;Borough of *Plympton*.Sir *William Stroud*, Kt.Sir *Nicholas Slanning*, Kt. and Bar.Borough of *Honiton*.Sir *Courtney Pool*, Bar.*Peter Prideaux*, Esq;Borough of *Tavistock*.*George Howard*, Esq;*William Russel*, Esq;Borough of *Asburton*.Sir *George Sonds*, Kt. of the *Bath*.*John Fowel*, Esq;Borough of *Cliston Dartmouth, Hardnes*.*William Harbord*, Esq;*Iosiah Child*, Esq;Borough of *Beralston*.Sir *John Maynard*, Kt. the Kings Serjeant at Law*Ioseph Maynard*, Esq;Borough of *Tiverton*.*Thomas Carew*, Esq;*Henry Ford*, Esq;*Dorset*.*Giles Strangeways*, Esq;Sir *John Strode*, Kt.

Town of *Pool*.

Sir *John Moreton*, Bar.

Tho. Strangeways, Esq;

Borough of *Dorchester*.

James Gould, Esq;

John Churchill, Esq;

Borough of *Kings Linn*.

Sir *John Shaw*, Kt. and Bar.

Henry Henly, Esq;

Borough of *Weymouth*.

Sir *John Coventry*, Kt. of the *Bath*.

Sir *Winston Churchill*, Kt.

Borough of *Kings-Mellcombe*.

John Man, Esq;

Anthony Asbley, Esq;

Borough of *Pridport*,

Humphrey Bishop, Esq;

John Strangwaife, Esq;

Borough of *Shafton* alias *Shaftsbury*.

Henry Whitacre, Esq;

John Bennet, Esq;

Borough of *Wareham*.

George Pit, Esq;

Robert Culleford, Esq;

Borough of *Corfe Castle*.

Sir *Ralph Banks*, Kt.

John Tregonwell, Esq;

Essex,

Banestre Maynard, Esq;

Sir *John Bramstone*, Kt. of the *Bath*.

Borough of *Colchester*.

Sir *Harbottle Grimston*, Bar. Master of the *Rolls*.

Sir *John Shaw*, Kt.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Hertford.

Sir Richard Franklyn, Kt. and Baronet.
Will. Hales, Esq;

Borough of *S. Albans.*

Sam. Grimston, Esq;

Thomas Arris, Doctor of Physick.

Borough of *Hertford.*

Sir Thomas Byde, 'Kt.

Thomas Lord Fanshaw, Kt. of the Bath.

Huntingdon.

Sir Nich. Pedley, Kt.

Henry Williams, Esq;

Borough of *Huntingdon.*

Sir John Cotton, Bar.

Lyonel Walden, Esq;

Kent.

Sir Thomas Peyton, Bar.

Sir John Tufton, Kt. and Bar.

City of *Canterbury.*

Thomas Hardres, Serjeant at Law.

Sir Edward Masters, Kt.

City of *Rocheſter.*

Sir Francis Clark, Kt.

Richard Head, Esq;

Borough of *Maidſton.*

Thomas Herlackenden, Esq;

Sir Robert Barnard, Bar.

Quilberney

Lancaster.

Sir Roger Bradshaw, Kt.

Thomas Preston, Esq;

Borough of Lancaster.

Richard Kirky, Esq;

Richard Harrison, Esq;

Borough or Town of Preston in

Amounderness.

Edward Rigby Esq;

John Outway, Esq;

Borough of Newton.

Richard Lord Gorges.

Richard Leigh, Esq;

Borough of Wigan.

Charles Earl of Ancrum.

Sir Iosfry Shakerley, Kt.

Borough of Clitheroe.

Sir John Heath, Attorney of the Dutchy.

Ambrose Pudsey, Esq;

Borough of Liverpool.

Sir William Bucknel, Kt.

Sir Gilbert Ireland, Kt.

Leicester.

John Lord Roos.

George Faunt, Esq;

Town of Leicester.

Sir William Hartop, Kt.

Sir John Prettyman, Kt. and Bar.

Lincoln.

George Vicount Castleton.

Sir Robert Car, Kt. and Bar.

City

City of *Lincoln*.

Sir Thomas Meres, Kt.

Sir John Monnson jun. Kt. of the *Bar*,
Borough of *Boston*.

Sir Anthony Irby, Kt.

Sir Philip Harcourt, Kt.
Borough of *Great Grimsby*.

Jervas Holles, Esq;

William Broxholme, Esq;

Town of *Stamford*.

Peregrine Bertue, Esq;

William Montague, Esq;

Borough of *Grantham*:

Sir John Newton Bar.

Sir William Thorold, Kt. and Bar.

Middlesex.

Sir Lancelot Lake, Kt.

Sir Thomas Allen, Kt.

City of *Westminster*.

Sir Philip Warwick, Kt.

Sir Richard Everard, Kt.

London.

Sir John Frederick, Kt.

Sir William Thomson, Kt.

William Love, Esq;

John Jones, Esq;

Monmouth.

Sir Trevor Williams, Bar.

William Morgan, Esq;

Borough of *Monmouth*.

Sir George Probert, Kt.

Dorfolk,*Thomas Lord Richardson.**Sir John Hobart, Bar.*City of *Norwich.**Christopher Jay, Esq;**Francis Carey, Esq;*Town of *Lynn Regis.**Robert Wright, Esq,**Francis North, Esq*Town of *Great Yarmouth**Sir Will. Coventry, Kt.**Sir Will. Doyle, Kt. and Bar.*Borough of *Thetford.**Sir Allan Aspley, Kt.**Sir Joseph Williamson, Kt.*Borough of *Castlerising.**Sir Robert Paston, Kt. and Bar.**Sir John Trevor, Kt.***Northampton.***Sir Justinian Isham, Bar.**George Clark, Esq;*City of *Peterborough.**William Lord Fitzwilliams.**Sir Vere Fane.*Town of *Northampton.**Lord O Bryon.**Sir William Farmer.*Town of *Brackley.**Sir Tho. Carew, Kt.**Robert Spencer, Esq;*Borough of *Higham Ferris.**Sir Lewis Palmer. Bar.***Dor**

Northumberland.

Henry, Earl of Mansfield.

Sir William Fenwick, Bar.

Town of Newcastle upon Tyne.

Sir Francis Anderson, Kt.

Sir John Marley, Kt.

Borough of Morpeth.

Sir George Downing, Kt. and Bar.

Edward Lord Morpeth.

Town of Berwick upon Tweed.

Edward Gray, Esq;

Daniel Collingwood, Esq;

Nottingham.

Anthony Eyre, Esq;

Sir Francis Leeke, Kt. and Bar.

Town of Nottingham.

Arthur Stanhop, Esq;

Robert Pierpoint, Esq;

Borough of Eastretford.

Sir William Hickman, Bar.

Sir Edward Deering, Kt.

Oxon.

Sir Francis Wainman, Kt.

Sir Anthony Cope, Kt. and Bar.

University of Oxon.

Lawrence Hide, Esq;

Sir Heneage Finch, Kt. and Bar. His Majesties

Attorney-General.

City of Oxon.

Robert Croke, Esq;

Brome Whorwood, Esq;

Borough of *New Woodstock*,*Sir Thomas Spencer*, Bar.*Sir William Fleetwood*, Kt.Borough of *Banbury*.*Sir John Holeman*, Kt.

Rutland.

Edward Noell, Esq;*Philip Sherrard*, Esq;

Salop.

Sir Francis Hawley, Bar.*Richard Newport*, Esq;Town of *Salop*.*Robert Leighton*, Esq;*Thomas Jones*, Serjeant at Law.Borough of *Bruges*, alias *Bridgenorth*.*Sir William Whitmore*, Bar.*Sir Thomas Whitmore*, Kt. of of the Bath.Borough of *Ludlow*.*Sir Job Charlton*, His Majesties Serjeant at Law.*Somerset Fox*, Esq;Borough of *Great Wenlock*.*Sir Thomas Littleton*, Kt.*George Weld*, Esq;Town of *Bishops-Castle*.*Edmond Waring*, Esq;*William Oakeley*, Esq;

Somerset;

Edward Philips, Esq,*Sir John Sydenham*, Bar,

City of *Bristol*.

Sir *John Knight*, Kt.

Sir *Humphrey Hook*, Kt.

City of *Bath*.

Sir *William Basset*, Kt.

Sir *Francis Popham*, Kt. and Bar.

City of *Wells*.

Richard Lord Butler, Earl of *Arran*.

Sir *Maurice Berkley*, Kt. and Bar. Lord *Fitzharding*.

Borough of *Taunton*.

Sir *William Portman*, Bar.

Sir *William Windham*, Kt.

Borough of *Bridgewater*.

Sir *Edmond Windham*, Kt.

Peregrine Palmer, Esq;

Borough of *Minehead*.

Sir *John Malet*, Kt.

Thomas Windham, Esq;

Borough of *Ilcester*.

Sir *Edward Philips jun.* Kt.

Henry Dunster, Merchant.

Borough of *Milbournport*.

Francis Windham, Esq;

Michael Mallet, Esq;

Southampton.

Charles Lord St. John,

Sir *John Norton*, Bar.

City of *Winchester*.

Sir *Robert Holmes*, Kt.

Lawrence Hide, Esq;

Town of *Southampton**Sir Richard Ford*, Kt.*Thomas Knowles*, Esq;Town of *Portsmouth*.*Richard Norton*, Esq;*Sir George Carteret*, Kt. and Bar.Borough of *Tarmouth*.*Richard Lucy*, Esq;*Edward Smith*, Esq;Borough of *Peterfield*.*Thomas Neall* Esq;*Arthur Bold*, Esq;Borough of *Newport*, alias *Medena*.*Sir Robert Dillington*.*William Glascock*, Esq;Borough of *Stockbridge*.*Sir Robert Howard*, Kt.*Robert Philips*, Esq;Borough of *Newton*.*Sir John Barrington*, Kt. and Bar.*Sir Robert Worsley*, Kt. and Bar.Borough of *Christchurch*.*Humphrey Weld*, Esq;*Henry Tulse*, Esq;Borough of *Whitchurch*.*Henry Wallop*, Esq;*Giles Hungerford*, Esq;Borough of *Limington*.*Sir William Lewis*, Bar.*Sir Nicholas Steward*, Bar.Town of *Andover*.*John Collins*, Esq;*Sir Kingmil Lucy*, Bar.

Stafford.

Sir Edward Littleton, Bar.

Randolph Egerton, Esq;

City of Litchfield.

Richard Diot, Esq;

Sir Theophilus Bidolph, Kt. and Bar.

Borough of Stafford.

Robert Milward, Esq;

William Chetwind, Esq;

Borough of Newcastle under Line.

Sir Caesar Colclough, Bar.

Edward Manwaring, Esq;

Borough of Tamworth.

Charles Lord Clifford.

John Swinfein, Esq;

Suffolk.

Sir Henry Felton, Bar.

Sir Henry North, Bar.

Borough of Ipswich.

John Wright, Esq;

William Bloise sen. Esq;

Borough of Dunwich.

William Wood, Esq;

Sir John Pettus Kt.

Borough of Orford.

Sir Allen Broderick, Kt.

Walter Deverenx, Esq;

Borough of Aldborough.

Sir John Holland, Bar.

John Bence, Esq;

Borough of Sudbury.

Sir Robert Cordel, Bar.

Thomas Walgrave, Esq;

Borough

Borough of Eye.

Sir George Reeve, Kt. and Bar.

Charles Cornwallis, Esq;

Borough of St. Edmondsbury.

Sir John Duncomb, Kt.

William Duncomb, Esq;

Surrey.

Sir Adam Brown, Bar.

Sir Edmond Bowyer, Kt.

Borough of Southwark.

Sir Thomas Bludworth, Kt.

Sir Thomas Clarges, Kt.

Borough of Blechingly.

Sir William Hayward, Kt.

Sir Edward Bish, Kt.

Borough of Rygate.

Roger James, Esq;

Sir John Werden, Kt.

Borough of Guildford.

Arthur Onslow, Esq;

Thomas de Mahoy, Esq;

Borough of Gatton.

Thomas Turgis, Esq;

Sir Nicholas Carew, Kt.

Borough of Haslemere.

George Evelyn, Esq;

Thomas Morrice, Esq;

Suffex.

Sir John Pelham Bar.

Sir William Morley, Kt of the Bath.

City of *Chichester*.

Sir Henry Peckham, Kt. Sergeant at Law.

William Garaway, Esq;

Borough of *Horsbarn*.

Sir John Covert, Kt. and Bar.

Orlando Bridgeman, Esq;

Borough of *Midhurst*.

Baptist May, Esq;

John Steward, Esq;

Borough of *Lewis*.

Sir John Stapley, Kt. and Bar.

Sir Thomas Woodcock, Kt.

Borough of *New Shoreham*.

Edward Blaker, Esq;

Francis Goring, Esq;

Borough of *Bramber*.

Sir Cicil Bishop.

Piercy Goring, Esq;

Borough of *Steyning*.

Sir John Fag, Bar.

Henry Goring, Esq;

Borough of *East-Grimsted*.

Charles Lord Buckhurst.

Sir George Courthop, Kt.

Borough of *Arundel*.

Roger, Earl of *Orrery*.

Francis Lord Augier.

Warwick.

Sir Robert Holt, Bar.

Sir Henry Puckering, alias *Newton*.

Worcester.

Sir John Packinton, Bar.

Samuel Sandys, Sen. Esq;

City of Worcester.

Sir Rowland Berkeley, Kt.

Thomas Street, Esq;

Borough of Droitwich.

Henry Coventry, Esq;

Samuel Sandys, Jun. Esq;

Borough of Evesham.

Sir John Hammer, Kt.

Sir James Rosbost, Kt.

Borough of Bewdly.

Sir Henry Herbert, Kt.

York.

Conyers Darcy, Esq;

Sir Thomas Slingsby, Kt.

City of York.

Sir Metcalf Robinson, Kt.

Sir Thomas Osborn, Bar.

Town of Kingston upon Hull.

Anthony Gilby, Esq;

Andrew Marvel, Gent.

Borough of Knaresborough.

Sir John Talbot, Kt.

William Stockdale, Esq;

Borough of Scarborough.

Sir Philip Munckton, Kt.

William Thompson, Esq;

Borough

Borough of *Rippon.*

Sir *John Nicholas*, Kt. of the *Bath.*

Thomas Burwel, Dr. of Laws.

Borough of *Richmond.*

Sir *William Killigrew*, Kt.

Marmaduke Darcy, Esq;

Borough of *Heydon.*

Henry Guy, Esq;

Sir *Hugh Bethel*, Kt.

Borough of *Barrowbridge.*

Sir *Richard Maleverer*, Kt. and Bar.

Robert Long, Esq;

Borough of *Malton.*

William Palmes, Esq;

Sir *Thomas Gower*, Kt.

Borough of *Thirsk.*

Sir *Thomas Ingram* Kt.

William Francklin, Esq;

Borough of *Aldborough.*

Sir *Solomon Swale*, Bar.

Sir *Francis Goodrick* Kt.

Borough of *Beverley.*

Michael Wharton, Esq;

Sir *John Hotham*, Bar.

Borough of *North-Allerton.*

Sir *Gilbert Gerard*, Kt. and Bar.

Roger Talbot, Esq;

Borough of *Pontfract.*

Sir *John Dawney*, Kt.

Sir *William Lowther*, Kt.

Barons of the Cinque-Ports.

Port of Hastings.

*Edward Waller, Esq;**Sir Denny Ashburnham, Bar.*

Town of Winchelsea.

*Francis Finch, Esq;**Robert Austin, Gent.*

Town of Rye.

*Sir John Robinson, Kt. and Bar.**Sir John Austin, Bar.*

Port of New Romney.

*Sir Charles Sidley, Bar.**Sir Norton Knatchbul, Bar.*

Port of Hyth.

*John Harvey, Esq;**Sir Lionel Jenkins, Kt.*

Port of Dover.

*George Mountague, Esq;**Sir Edward Spragg, Kt.*

Port of Sandwich.

*John Strode, Esq;**James Thurbarne, Esq;*

Port of Seaford.

*Sir William Thomas, Kt. and Bar.**Nicholas Pelham, Esq;*

WALES.

Anglesey.

Nicholas Bagnal, Esq;

Town of Barmorris.

John Robinson, Esq;

Beco

Brecon.

Edward Progers, Esq;
Town of *Brecon.*
Sir Herbert Price, Bar.

Cardigan.

Edward Vaughan, Esq;
Town of *Cardigan.*
Sir Charles Cotterel, Kt.

Carmarthen.

Sir Henry Vaughan, Kt.
Town of *Carmarthen.*
John Lord Vaughan, Kt. of the Bath.

Carnarvon.

Sir Richard Wynne, Bar.
Town of *Carnarvon.*
William Griffith, Esq;

Denbigh.

John Wynne, Esq;
Town of *Denbigh.*
Sir John Salisbury, Bar.

Flint.

Sir Thomas Hanmer Bar.
Town of *Flint.*
Roger Whiteley, Esq;

Glamorgan.

Sir Edward Mansel, Bar.

Town of *Cardiffe*.

Robert Thomas, Esq;

Merioneth.

Henry Wynne, Esq;

Pembroke.

Arthur Owen, Esq;

Town of *Haverdford-West*.

Sir Frederick Hyde, Kt.

Town of *Pembroke*.

Rowland Laughern, Esq;

Montgomery.

Andrew Newport, Esq;

Town of *Montgomery*.

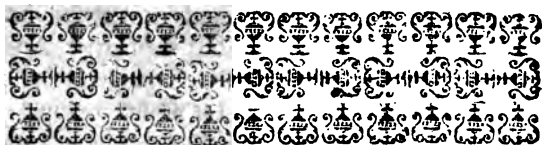
Henry Herbert, Esq;

Radnor.

Sir Richard Lloyd, Kt.

Town of *Radnor*.

Sir Edward Harley, Kt. of the *Bath*.



The Analysis of Armory.



Have with as much brevity, as so copious a Theam would admit, run through all the distinctions of Honor. In the next place, I shall with as great a contraction, lay down the Emblems of those distinctions, and achievements due to Nobility, and the reward of virtue, in the methodical rules of Armory. Bearing of Arms at this time, being the onely external distinction of degrees and qualities, amongst all civil Societies and Commonwealths.

From whence we received this custom, is uncertain, if especially we look to the producing of it into rule and form: As it is from imitation, Sir *John Fern* is of opinion, that we did borrow it from the *Egyptians*; meaning from their Hieroglyphicks.

Others will have, that the first institution of these honorable differences, was amongst the *Israelites*; but however, it is not much material to this discourse, to be too inquisitive of the original in that kind, since succession of time hath converted it into an other custom, which may

may be, for ought I know, in imitation of the *Romans* : who were accustomed upon triumphs or festivals, to produce the Statues of their Ancestors, as the pedigree of their generous Race.

Which Statues were not, (as some may imagine) erected from the voluntary phansie of the parties represented, as is the leaving our Pictures behind us when we dye, to our progeny ; (so might every phlegmatick Mechanick do :) but they were such, as were, for some Heroick act, allowed as a publick reward of virtue, which was customary amongst them.

And truly, although every good Subject ought to be always prepared alike, to offer his Body and Mind unto the service of the Commonwealth, without hope or expectation of Mercenary Reward, Honor, or Glory ; yet is Honor a necessary perquisite to a Crown and Commonwealth, being in it self a true spur to generosity.

Out of which respect the *Romans* joyned the two Temples of Honor, and Virtue, in such a manner, that no man could enter into that of Honor, without first passing through the other of Virtue.

Sir *John Ferns* opinion is, that the first that employed these Ensigns in this nature, was *Alexander the Great* ; so to distinguish those that had done any memorable Acts, that they might urge an emulation in their fellow-Soldiers.

It is said of *Epamanondas*, and *Othraydes*, that being ready to die, they wrote their glorious exploits upon their Shields themselves ; to give encouragement to others, to follow their examples when they were dead.

Gail

Guillim believes, that *Charles the Great* was the first that put them into this methodical order; which doubtless could not be, if, as, *Sir John Fern* saith also, that *Julius Caesar* constituted an Office of *Feciales*.

But I find it in another Author, to be instituted by *Numa*, when he made war upon the *Fidenates*, a people of *Latium*.

However, it is a general opinion amongst our most judicious Heralds, that the bearing of Arms, as a badge of Honor amongst us, was not till about the time of *Henry the III.* although many Coats have been inserted in some Writers, of much longer standing; as that of *Hugh Lupus*, Earl of *Chester*, in the time of the Conqueror, a Wolfs Head errased: of *Gilbert de Gaunt*, Earl of *Kime*, long before, *Barry* of 6. Or and Az. over all a bend Gule. Which are treated of by *Sir John Fern*: But how authentick his Authority might have been to him, to cause his insertion; or his to others, I know not; but I shall be bold to insert one, which may chance carry some weight with it, which I shall raise from a Noble Family in the North; the Family of the *Hiltons*, (whose antiquity, (not only by an antient pedigree, which I have seen taken out of the Office; but by the Records of the *Tower*) doth produce the noblest descent that I know any Family, in *England*;) the Pedigree is too large, to be inserted in this place, else I would do it; however I shall extract some notes from it, that may signify as much.

The first that I find recorded of the Family, was Sir *William Hilton*, Knight, who marrying the Daughter of Sir *John Grisly*, Knight, (a Family long since I think extinct) had issue *Adam Hilton*: which *Adam* living in the time of King *Athelstan*, gave to the Monastery of *Hartlepool*, a Pix or Crucifix, which was in weight twenty five ounces in Silver, and caused his Arms to be Engraven on it; Arg. two barrs Azure, which are yet seen upon the Gate of *Hilton Castle*, in the Bishoprick of *Dur.* where they lived, with a *Moses* Head for Crest: the Gate and the Chappel, (which is very stately for its structure and bigness) are the only parts remaining of the antient building. He gave unto the same Monastery, a Cope and Vestment, with the Stole; and the like gift unto the two Monasteries, of *Whitby* and *Gisbrough*, with fifty seven ounces of Silver to make Censers. They were five descents before the Conquest; and hath now the nine and twentieth Descent surviving. In which Line were twenty four Knights, eighteen whereof were in a continued succession.

But I leave this nicety to more critical judgments to determine the thing, having for authority, custom sufficient to make it a Law within it self, without the derivation of any original institution. Former ages having esteemed the Laws of Heraldry with as great a veneration as any in the Nation; as indeed it ought still to be, and more especially in these, and all such times as ours, the Court of Heraldry being not only the Law-giver to Honor, but

but the best Record of Families and Inheritances, (though the Gentry of this Land are too dull to know it) since Coat-Armor hath been Hereditary, as it hath ever since the time of *Lewis le Grosse* (according to the account of *Sir John Fern* and *Guillim*;) As by one instance I shall declare; If a Man being an Orphan, and, by such times as ours have been, the Records of what Estate did rightly belong to him, and from his Ancestors, may be burnt, plundered, or otherwise embeselled, and, by such spirits, as such times do plentifully afford, have been obtruded from his right, and hath nothing to plead for it, this Office being the just Record of his Pedigree, would produce an evidence sufficient, though from many Generations his misfortunes have descended: more particularly of the Office in another place.

As for the progress of Armory, I have pitched upon the most methodical course I could, disposing it into several divisions, and to every division adding its varieties, as in the succeeding Scutcheons will appear; that I have crowded many severals into one Scutcheon, is to contract the general into lesser bulk.

The form of placing the devices of Arms on Escutcheons, is from the antient Shields; and therefore called an Escutcheon from the word *Scutum*.

They are also called Coats of Arms from the custom of the Antients, embroidring their Devices on the Coats they wore over their Arms.

For the form, or rules, for the shape of Shields, there can be none; for, any form that a Shield may be devised into, may be taken for the shape of an Escutcheon.

And next, for the rules of Blazoning, there are not many, but every thing to be called according to their denomination; excepting such as by antiquity have continued other names then our vulgar Language doth now give. And again, observing a method from their several posture and positions in the Shield, which gives a several term, and must be very carefully regarded; for the adding or diminishing the least punctilio, makes the Coat so much another thing, that should another man own it, he could not be question'd for it.

And although Sir John Fern gives this definition of it: *Blazonia est recitatio, vel commemoratio alicujus virtutis; & quempiam, sub quibusdam signis abunde, & vere laudare, aut decorum dicere*: Yet our latter times have prescribed a rule of avoiding, in any case of Blazoning, as much as may be, multiplicity of words, especially such as are impertinent: This is also called Martialling a Coat, though that is a word by some esteemed onely to be used when many Coats are disposed or quartered in one Shield.

Rules in
Blazon.

Iterations of words are also to be avoided; and in Blazoning a Coat, the Field must ever be first exprest, and then the Charge, and in that what possesseth the greatest part, or nearest the center of the Shield, first.

As for the diversity of kinds of Blazon, though by no greater authority than custom
of

of some Men, there is three made, By Colours and Metals, Precious Stones, and Planets; the manner of Blazoning thereby, making a distinction betwixt private Gentlemen, Persons Ennobled with Dignity, and Royal Families.

Sir John
Fern
makes
Fourteen.

<i>Or</i>	<i>Topaz</i>	<i>Sol</i>
<i>Arg.</i>	<i>Pearl</i>	<i>Luna</i>
<i>Sab.</i>	<i>Diamond</i>	<i>Saturn</i>
<i>Gul.</i>	<i>Ruby</i>	<i>Mars</i>
<i>Azure</i>	<i>Saphir</i>	<i>Jupiter</i>
<i>Ver.</i>	<i>Emrald</i>	<i>Venus</i>
<i>Purpur</i>	<i>Amethyst</i>	<i>Mercury</i>
<i>Fenne</i>	<i>Jacynth</i>	<i>Dragon's head.</i>
<i>Sanguin</i>	<i>Sardonix</i>	<i>Dragon's tail.</i>

But this is onely a fantastick humour of our Nation, and for my part I shall avoid it as ridiculous, being no where in the world used but here; and not here by any judicious Herald. That I insert it, it is to leave it to those humors that will make use of it.

For the order, according to the antient rule I have first begun with Metals and Colours, to which I have adjoyned the Furs the parts of the Escutcheon; distinction of Families, Bordures, and crooked Lines, because from them the honourable Ordinaries receive a various form and nomination.

Then I have set down in one Escutcheon all the Ordinaries, which are afterward in an order, (beginning with one particular) followed in their varieties.

Then

Then all dead things in their order, living and verdent, according to their position and posture; also those that are composed of some kind of Celestial things, as the Sun, Moon, and Stars; all kind of Martial things, or Mechanick; or the most part of what is usually born in our English Armory.

In the tincture of Arms, there is by all observed a different value; as first, That the Metals are allowed a precedency to Colours; so also is there by some understood to be more of worth in one Colour then another: Yet, for my part, I am of opinion, that it is so little, as not worth the taking notice of; onely for other Mens opinion sake, I will touch at it.

First, of the Metals; every judgement will be ready without any argument to give Gold the preheminance.

As



As for the Colours; I think they are thus to be esteemed in point of priority, Sables, Gules, Azure, Verd, Purple; and some do introduce Tenne, but it being a bastard Colour, is exempted, especially amongst English Armory, onely reserved for abatement of Honor, except in one or two examples of things.

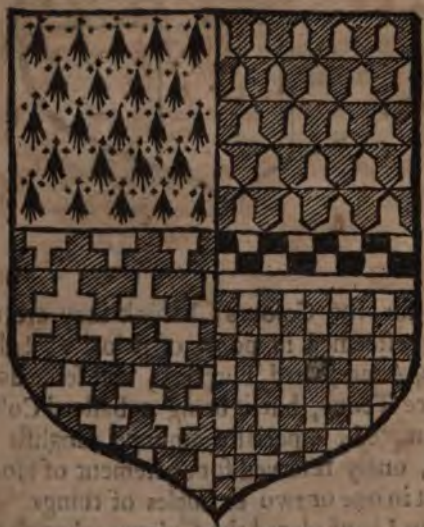
Thus I have placed the Colours, though contrary to the rules of some, as *Guillim* placeth Yellow in the third place, and Green in the fourth.

Sir John Fern allows Gules the third Honor, and placeth Sable in the fifth.

Mr.

Mr. *Guillim* bringeth in also another colour, called Murrey or Sanguin, but I never saw it used in an English Coat; onely this and Ten are appropriated to the abatements of honor, therefore to be set apart from the rest, I think, properly.

The next in order is Furrs, which may be of one colour alone, or more than one, which Furrs are supposed to have been the doublings of Mantles.



The first of these may seem to go all under the name of Ermins, but they are distinguished by various names, according to their colours

lours; as if as the first it be white, powdered with black, it is Ermin; if black, with white Ermins; if yellow, with black, as the Erminoys: if as the fourth black with yellow *Pean*: if white, with black, and one red hair, Erminites. By which it is understood, how precise a man ought to be in the Blazon, or tricking a Coat, when so small a difference, as the colour of one hair, shall make a Coat another thing.

The next is called Vayre or Verrey, this being of Argent and Azure, is termed Vaire onely; but if any other Colours; then must it be blazoned Verry of such Colours; as for example, Ermin and Gules by the name of *Gressey of Darbyshire*.

The next is potent Counter-potent, by some Varry-Copy.

The Colours whereof must be Blazoned.

The last is but of two Counters, if called Countercomponed; but if more, then checky.

If any of which be in a bordure, you must say, A Border purflew of such a Furre; blazoning the Furre and the Colours.

Now by the way, Mr. *Gnillim* doth hint one rule in Blazon concerning the Field (which is the surface of the Shield) which ought to be well observed for propriety of speaking; which is not to say, He beareth a Field *Or*, or *Arg.* &c. but the Field is *Or*, or *Arg.* &c. or else he beareth *Or*, or *Arg. Gules*, or the like, &c.

These Furrs are often born in Bordures also, which are in the next place to be treated of.

And here in one Escutcheon have I plac
the Bordures ; and in the several quarters
differences of brethren.



Of Bordures, if it be plain, you must say,
Bordure Gules, or the like.

If it be charged with Beast, then it is Blaz
ed, a Bordure Enurney of such Beasts; if of Bir
Enaluran of such Birds; if of Flowers, Ver
if of dead things, Entoyre, as of Bezanti, M
lets, or the like.

The plain or simple Bordures have also th
varieties, according to all their crooked lin
Which I shall shew shortly after.

For the charged Bordures, here is exemplified nine distinct.

In the first is a Bordure counter-compounded Or and Gules; the second, a Bordure Purflew of Vayre; the third, quarterly composed of Ermin and Checky, Or, and Azure; the fourth, Gobbonated, Or, and Sables; the fifth, Sables Entoyre of eight Bezants; the sixth, Or, a Bordure Gules, charged with three Bendlets Sables; the seventh, Azure, Enaleuron of eight Martlets Or; the eighth, quarterly, the first Gules Enurney of three Lyoncel passant guardant, Or; the second Azure Verdoy of as many Flowerdelis: the third as the second, the fourth as the first: which, with a Field Argent, was the Coat-Armor of *Henry Courtney* Earl of *Devonshire*, Marquesse of *Exon*. This may be blazoned short, by *England* and *France*. The ninth is a Bordure Gules, Diapred, Entoyre, Enurney, Enaleuron, and Verdoy.

This kind of Bordure may be of any two or other set number of these also.

Now to the intent that Coat-Armor might descend to the posterity with safety, and free from dissention of strife, Distinctions were invented, which I have here set down, to the number Nine.

By which differences the Bearer is understood of what degree or line of Consanguinity he is; if he be of the second, third, or fourth House, and what Brother of that House, by charging his Coat with the difference appertaining; and if a younger Brother of a younger House, then by charging the difference of the

degar,
Fern.
Guillim.

the House with difference of Line, of Fraternity : There being so much care taken for the preserving the Honor of the entire Coats, that the eldest Son of the first House during the life of his Father (so of the rest) cannot bear it without his distinction, and, for this reason, hath the Nephew of the first (the Father being dead) been always preferred before the Uncle of the second, &c. and taketh place before him.

By the way also, we are to take notice, that if all the Brethren die without issue, and leave Sisters behind, as they are co-inheritors of the Lands and Estate, so shall they be of the Coat-Armor also, without any distinction at all, to either of them ; because by them the name of the House cannot be preserved, they being all reckoned but as one Heir.

Again, if they be not Heirs, they are not admitted to the bearing of the Coat-Armor ; for, saith Sir John Fern, *Arma non transeunt ad agnatos & affines*. Yet their Husbands are admitted to adjoyn the Arms of their Wives Families in the sinister side of their Escutheons, with their own ; but if they have none of their own, then not at all.

Now there is none of those signs, but are sometimes born in Arms, as Charges of the Coat ; but when they are distinctions, it is easily known by their singularity, either of place, position, or diminutive proportion.

There is a care to be observed concerning the parts of the Escutcheon, as to the prehe-
minence

minence of location for all charges, which are here marked thus,

A, The Dexter chief.

B, The precise middle chief.

C, The Sinister chief.

D, The Honor point.

E, The Fesse point.

F, The Nombril point.

G, The Dexter Base.

H, The precise middle Base.

I, The Sinister Base.



There are several crooked lines to be observed also, wherewith all the Ordinaries are many times made different and various, which are these :

1, Invecked.

2, Ingrayled.

3, Wavy.

4, Nebule-

5, Embat-

tail d or

Crenelle

6, Indented

7, Dancette.



Of these lines, the two first differ onely in this, that the points of the ingrailed line are turned into the field, and the other contrary into

into the ordinary, that those lines do make. The two last are both one *secundum quale*, onely differing *secundum quantum*; the one being onely wider and deeper then the other.

And when any of these Ordinaries are drawn with these lines, the Blazoner is to say, A Bend, Chief, Pale, or what it is; Invecked, Ingrayled, Wavy, or the like: But if plain, then onely to name the Ordinary with its colours, according to the following examples.



- 1, A Crosse; 2, A Chief; 3, A Pale; 4, A Bend; 5, A Fesse; 6, An Inescutcheon; 7, A Chevron; 8, A Saltire; 9, A Barre.

last of which Ordinaries may easily be mis-
for the same, or at least a diminutive of
th; but it is not: and they are distin-
d by the space they possess in the field,
o by this difference, the Barre hath liber-
ver the Field with its diminutions; the
nely one proper place.

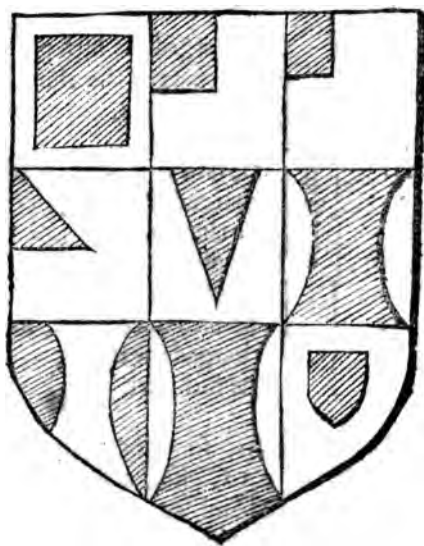
se Ordinaries according to *Leigh* do pos-
ese proportions of the field.

	} containeth	Uncharged the fifth part,
		but charged the third;
chief,		The third part,
le,		The third part.
end.		The fifth part uncharged, but
		charged the third;
esse,		The third part,
inescut.		The fifth part.
hever.		The fifth part.
altyr.		The fifth uncharged, but
		charged the third;
arre,		The fifth part.

these Ordinaries, some have their dimi-
s, as the Barre a Closset, a Barralet; the
both Dexter and Sinister, the Dexter hath
dlet, Garter, single and double Cottises,
Ribbon; the sinister Bend, a Scarp, and a
e; a Cheveron hath its Cheveronels
d here now I shall desire to be excused,
gressing from the method of other Men,
ully Mr. *Guillim*; and first to take no-
some other forms near relating to the
ries for their shape and proportion,

on which are oftentimes rewards and additions of Honor placed in Coats; as also abatements of Honor for misdemeanor, a dishonorable actions, that afterwards I may not have any thing to interrupt a method proceeding in the rest.

The first of which are those, on which most commonly additions are given, which are the



The first is a Bordure, spoken of before.

The second, a Quarter,

The third, a Canton.

The fourth, a Gyron.

The fifth, a Pile.

The sixth, two Flasques.

The seventh, two Flanches.

The eighth, two Voyders; which, saith *Leigh*, is the way of bearing a Reward given to a Woman.

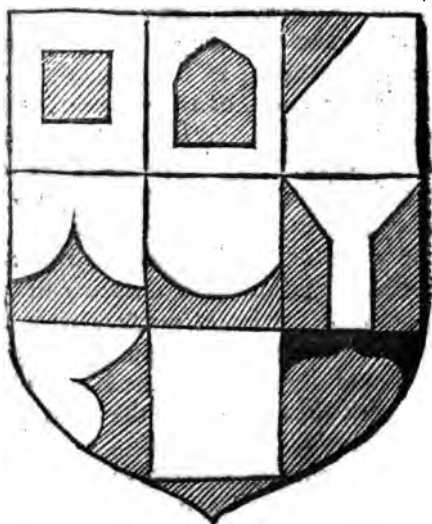
The ninth is Ernoin, an Inscutcheon Gules, named also a Scutcheon of Pretence.

On any of these may an addition of Honor be placed, according to the pleasure of the Prince, or the fancy of the Herald, that is left to the designing. Which reward remains to the posterity of the Atchiever, and none of the descendants of his Family, but his own Line may bear it. In which manner I have seen the Arms of a Kingdom given to a private Subject, nay, and sometimes to a stranger, as in the example of Sir *Henry St. George Norroy* King of Arms, who upon an Embassie into *Sweden*, was honoured by the King of the *Swethes* with the addition of the Arms of *Swe-then* in a Canton.

The Marquesse of *Exeter* gave the Arms of *England* in a Bordure, as in the Escutcheon of Bordures is seen in the eighth quarter, being given him by *Henry* the VIII.

Now the Laws of Honor having by a continued succession of time maintained and refined these rules of Nobility, for the encouragement of brave and generous spirits: So, foreseeing the pronesse of all men, being apter to fall and decline from the Vertues and braveness of their Ancestors, and to bury the Honor of the deceased purchasers in the dust, than to improve the talent of Renown, Time hath entrusted them with; as a correction to
such

such dunghil-spirits, there is provided a method of degrading them from, or giving diminutions of disgrace to the Arms of such: As the example of the succeeding Escutcheon demonstrates.



The first, according to Mr. *Guillim's* rules, is a Delph Tenne, due to him that revoketh a Challenge.

The second, is an Inescutcheon reversed *Sanguin*, for deflowring a Maid or Widow.

The third, is a point Dexter, for too much boasting his Martial acts.

The fourth, a point in point, *Sanguin*, due to a Coward.

The fifth, a point Champion Tenne, to him that killeth his prisoner.

Th

The sixth, two Gushets *Sanguine* for Adultery.

The seventh a gore sinister *Tenne*, for him that flies from his Colours.

The eighth, a point plain *Sanguine*, for telling lies to a Sovereign or General.

The ninth, the whole Coat of Arms reversed, and proper only to a Traitor.

But there is another stricter punishment also for Treason, as Sir *John Fern*, Sir *William Segar*, and the Civil Laws relate, which is, that though he have many sons then living, his Arms are for ever taken away, unlesse by some extraordinary service his successors do regain the honour of them, and wipe away the stain; for, *Eorum memoria destrui debet*, says the Law.

And in the same manner are those other stains of abatement so rivetted to their Shield; when once by the Sovereign authority placed there, that neither the immediate possessors, nor succeeding owners, with their greatest force, or the all-corroding teeth of time are able to tear it away; but by vertuous demeanor to ingratiate the same hand, that put it on, to wipe it off.

Pitty it is those Rules have not been exactly observed in our latter Ages; such a severity would doubtlesse be a means to affrighten many, that are enclined to these abominable enormities, to apply themselves ingenuously to a gentle obedience, and plausible demeanor: For, if not for Loyalty, Honor, or the Punishment of other Laws; yet, rather then leave so great a proclamation of their ignominy, to
be

be both a plague upon their fames, and a leprosie on their posterity, they would cautiously fly from such senseless carelessness.

Now having thus laid down the abatements as well as the additions of Honor, I am brought by my method to the main body of this general work of Armory, which is the variety of bearing the Ordinaries, and after the accidents more common; as of Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Plants, Mechanical things, &c.

And for the first (as in my estimation very reasonably) the most honourable, I begin with the Crosse, and its various kinds of bearings, being more numerous by much than any of the other Ordinaries. This hath its position in the greatest and most eminent parts of the Shield; and therefore it is much to me, that Mr. *Guillem*, and others, should place it last of all the Ordinaries.

The Crosse, if uncharged, possesseth the fifth part of the Field; but, if charged, the third. The varieties I have placed in two Shields, as first in this,

In



In the first quarter is *Azure*, a plain Crosse *Or*, the Coat of the *Sheltons* of *Norfolk*.

The second is *Gules*, a Crosse crossed upon three Grees *Or*, by the name of *Jones* in *Denbysire*.

The third, *Or*, a Crosse pattee *Sables*, fimbriated *Gules*,

The fourth *Arg*, a Crosse Wavy voided *Sable*, by the name of *Duckenfield* in *Devonsire*.

The fifth, *Azure*; a Crosse Moline pierced Lozenge, *Or*, which was the Coat-Armour of *Molancux* of *Lancaster*.

This

This piercing a Crosse, is alwayes known from a charge on it, by the colour of it; for if it be the same with the Field, then it is supposed the appearance of the field through it; and is sometimes square, sometimes round, and sometimes Lozenge-ways; but if it be not the colour of the Field, then it is a charge, and receives another Blazon, as hereafter will appear.

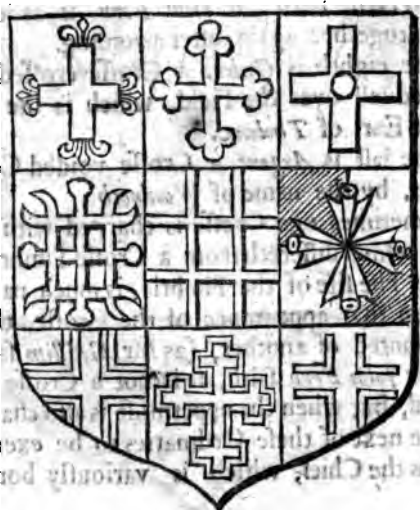
The sixth example is *Azure*, a Crosse patonce *Or*: which *Leigh* saith, was the Arms of King *Edgbert*: this differeth but little from the Crosse Flory, Flurry, or Fleury; as by the next you see.

The seventh is *Arg.* a Crosse Flurry *Gules*.

The eighth *Gules*, a Crosse Avelane *Or*.

The ninth *Azure*, a Crosse potten fitched *Or*, the Coat Armour of *Ethelbert*, King of the *West-Saxons*, as saith *Guillim*.

The second Escutcheon represents, as many as I have exprest in the first, and those as strange.



The first is a Crosse formy flory.

The second is a Crosse bottony.

The third a Crosse couped *Or*, charged with a pellet in the fesse point or center.

And by these next examples is seen, that the Crosse is many times divided into more then two parts, and sometimes all over the Field, as in this fourth, which is *Or*, a Crosse tri-parted flory *Gules*.

The fifth *Azure*, a Crosse double-parted *Arg*.

The sixth is quarterly, *Gules* and *Vert*, four Pheons *Arg*. in Crosse, their points meeting in fesse. By which example may be seen, that many times, several things are born formed into this, or any other Ordinary.

The

The seventh is *Azure*, a Crosse refarcelled *Or*. Which, saith Sir *John Fern.* is as it were sewed together again, after a voiding.

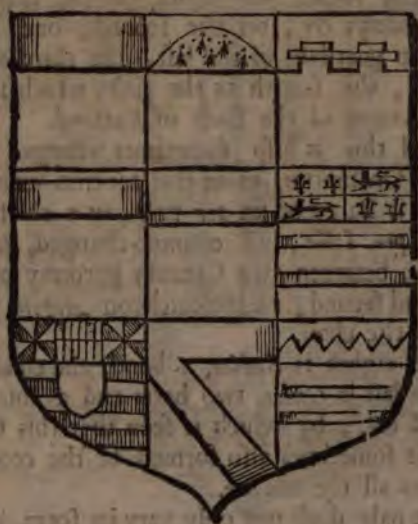
The eighth is *Gules*. a Crosse crossed *Or*: pierced all over the Field, which is the Arms of the Earl of *Tholonz*.

The last is *Argent*, a Crosse voided Couped *Sables*, by the name of *Woodnoth*.

Sometimes one Crosse is charged with another, which differeth from a Crosse Fimbriated, thus: The life of the Fimbria, is much narrower then that appearance of the Crosse, that is surmounted of another, (as Mr. *Guillim* saith;) but Sir *John Fern* saith, it is not a Crosse Fimbriated, but when the uppermost is also charged.

The next of these Ordinaries to be exemplified, is the Chief, which is variously born as thus.

The



The first *Gule*, a chief *Argent* by the name of *Worksley*.

The second *Tenne*, a chief *Shapernette Ermine*.

The third *Vert*, a chief crenelle *Argent*, charged with a file *Azure*.

The fourth *Gules*, a chief *Argent*, surmounted of another, *Or*: which, saith Sir *John Fern*, is a double addition of Honor.

The fifth *Gules*, a chief *Azure*, filleted in the nether part *Argent*: Now, sometimes this Ordinary is Honoured with an augmentation, which very rarely, are any of the rest; as in the next example.

The

The sixth is *Or*, two Barres *Azure*, a chief quarterly *Azure* and *Gules*, on the first two Flowerdelys *Or*, on the second, one Lyon Passant guardant of the last, the third as the second, the fourth as the first, which is the Coat Armor of the Earls of Rutland.

And this is also sometimes charged with other Ordinaries, as in this seventh example, which is Barry of six *per pale*, in a chief paly of six *per fesse*, all counter-changed, *Or & Azure*, between two Cantons gyronny of the first and second; an Inescutcheon *Argent* joyn- ing to the chief.

The eighth is *Sables*, a bend, and chief, *Or*.

The last is *Gules*, two barrs and a chief in- dented *Or*,; by which is seen that this Ordi- nary is sometimes also formed of the crooked lines as all the rest are.

The pale doth not only vary its form, as the rest with crooked lines, but hath its diminutives too, as in this example.

The first Coat, a chief indented Or, and two bars Gules, is the Coat of the Earl of Rutland.
The second Coat, a chief paly of six per pale, in a chief paly of six per fesse, all counter-changed, Or & Azure, between two Cantons gyronny of the first and second; an Inescutcheon Argent joyn- ing to the chief, is the Coat of the Earl of Devon.
The third Coat, a chief indented Or, and two bars Gules, is the Coat of the Earl of Rutland.
The fourth Coat, a chief indented Or, and two bars Gules, is the Coat of the Earl of Rutland.
The fifth Coat, a chief indented Or, and two bars Gules, is the Coat of the Earl of Rutland.
The sixth Coat, a chief indented Or, and two bars Gules, is the Coat of the Earl of Rutland.
The seventh Coat, a chief indented Or, and two bars Gules, is the Coat of the Earl of Rutland.
The eighth Coat, a chief indented Or, and two bars Gules, is the Coat of the Earl of Rutland.
The ninth Coat, a chief indented Or, and two bars Gules, is the Coat of the Earl of Rutland.
The tenth Coat, a chief indented Or, and two bars Gules, is the Coat of the Earl of Rutland.



The first is *Gules* a pale *Or*; the Coat-Armor of the Lord *Hinkley*.

The second *Azure* a pallet *Argent*, which possesseth the half part of a pale.

The third is *Or*, an endorse *Gules*, which is the fourth part of a pale.

The fourth is *Argent*, three pallets Wavy *Gules*.

The fifth *Azure* a pale radiant rayone *Or*.

The sixth *Argent*, three pallet *Gules*, in a chief *Azure*, a barrulet dancette *Or*.

The seventh is *Argent*, on a pale *Sable*, three crosse pattees *Or*, within a bordure engrayled of the second, by the name of *Crowch*.

The eighth paly of six *Argent* and *Azure*, fretted with a barrulet in fesse *Gules* a chief and base of the same.

The ninth *Argent* on a pallet *Sable* a fesse *Gules*, and two barrulets of the second, quarterly pierced of the first.

The bend is an Ordinary drawn of two lines from the dexter to the sinister base; and sometimes from the sinister chief to the dexter base; and have both their diminutions, and are varied as the rest, as oft as the variety of crooked lines can do it.



The first is *Argent*, a bend engrayled *Sables*, by the Lord Fitzwater, Earl of *Sussex*

The second is *Argent*, a bendlet *Gules*, which possesseth half the bend, and according to the rule

rule of some, should begin its upper line in the precise corner of the dexter chief, whereas the bend begins above it, as much as below it.

The third is *Or*, a Garter *Gules*, which ought to contain but the third part of the bend, and derive its lines as the bend doth.

The fourth is *Gules*, a Cost, or cottis *Or*; which containeth the fourth part of a bend.

The fifth is *Or*, a ribbon *Gules*; this containeth but the eighth part of a bend, and is coup'd at the ends.

The sixth is *Argent*, a bend sinister *Vert*, this bend meeting in the same field with the dexter bend, seems to make a Saltyre; but they do not; and care must be taken in the blazon of it, to begin first with that which lies next the field, and then to say, The one surmounted of with the other.

The divisions of this are first a Scrape, as in the seventh, which is *Argent* a Scarp *Azure*.

The eighth is *Or*, a battune *Gules*, which is most commonly coup'd at each end as the Ribbon is, which is commonly the stain of a Bastard, when he is admitted the bearing the Coat Armour of his Father's Line: but it is not to be born then in mettle, but by Bastards of Princes.

The last, (which for its variety, I have inserted as rare) is *Azure* a bend double dancette *Argent*, by the name of *Lorks*.

If there be more then one of these Ordinaries in a Coat, they are to be blazoned thus; if two bendlets, if more, bendy of so many as it is; and sometimes may a bend with its diminutives meet in one field, as in this of Sir Edmund

mind Boyers of Camberwel in Surrey, which is Or, a bend vayre between two Cottizes Gules.



And sometimes these Cottizes are born without any bend between them, as in the example empald of John Marsham of Hornsplace in the County of Kent, Esquire; which is Or, a Lyon passant in bend Gules betwixt two bendlets Azure.

And this manner of empaling, is a way that a man joyn's his Wife's coat with his; and I wish these Coats might so come together.

Now I proceed to the Fesse, according to my promised method. And first in its place and genuine nature, as in the first quarter here, which is Verry of Or, and Vert, a fesse Gules by the name of Duffie'd.

The



The second is *Or*, a fesse dancette *Sables*, the proper Coat of Sir *Thomas Vavasor*.

The third *Argent*, a Fesse and Canton *Gules*, by the name of *Woodvile*.

The fourth *Or*, a fesse between two Cheverons *Sables*, by the name of *Lisle*.

The fifth by the name of *Blyton*, is *Gules*, a fesse *Sable* and *Argent* indented, par fesse point in point, between three Owls heads erased of the third.

The sixth is *Vert*, on a fesse *Argent*, a barre *Sable* charged with four Cheverons between three Spades of the second.

The seventh *Sable* a fesse Wavy *Argent*, between two Stars of the second, given to that honorable Person Sir *Francis Duke*, by Queen *Elizabeth* for his service at Sea.

The eighth is *Sables*, a fesse coup'd at each end *Or*, which Coat I have very rarely seen.

The ninth *Or*, a fesse Nebule betwixt three trefoyls slipt *Gules*.

Thus you see a variety of bearing this Ordinary: yet it shews not any diminutives, nor changeth its place in the field, which two only properties belong to the barre, and it only so differs from this in *specie*.

As for the Escutcheon born as an Ordinary, I find very little variety, only sometimes it is called an Inescutcheon, which is when thus born, which is Ermin an Inescutcheon *Gules*, by the name of *Hutgrave*.

And



And sometimes an Escutcheon, as when more then one is in the field, as thus in the second which is *Argent*, three Escutcheons *Sable*, by Sir John Londham of *Suffolk*.

Sometimes these are charged only with augmentations of honor, and sometimes the field is charged with other Ordinaries promiscuously with these as in the third, which is *Or*, a barrulet between two barres gemels, *Gules*, three Escutcheons vayne, by the name of *Gamolle*.

And sometimes these Escutcheons are charged also as in the last, which is *Or*, three Escutcheons barry of six vayne and *Gules*.

The Cheveron containeth the fifth part of the field, and is not so confined to one place, but

but may be born in another, and also more then one in a field, but if above two, they are called Cheveronels: *Gules*.



The first example is *Or*, a Cheveron *Gules*, belonging to the Lord's *Staffords*.

The second is *Or*, a Cheveron in chief *Azure*.

There are divers other accidents, incident to this Ordinary, as transposition, coupings, voidings, and reversing: besides it hath its diminutives, for example, the third is *Ermin*, a Cheveron coupéd *Sable*, by the name of *Jones*.

The fourth is *Azure*, a Cheveron engrayled, voided *Or*, by the name of *Dudley*.

The fifth *Argent*, a Cheveronel *Vert* : of which there can be but three in a field.

The sixth is *Vert*, a couple close *Argent*, which containeth the fourth part of a Cheveron, and is not born but by pairs, except a Cheveron be between.

The seventh is *Sables*, a Cheveron Rompe *Or*, betwixt three Mullets by the name of *Sault*.

The eighth is *Azure*, three Cheveronels braised in the base of the Escutcheon, and a chief *Or*, by the name of *Fitz-hugh*.

The ninth is *Gules*, three Cheveronels reversed *Or*.

The Saltyre is an Ordinary formed of a four-fold line, two from the dexter chief, extending towards the sinister base, and two towards the dexter base from the sinister chief, meeting in fesse by couples in acute angles ; in the nature of that which we usually call, a Saint *Andrews Crosse*.

The tenth is *Sables*, a Cheveron Rompe *Or*, betwixt three Mullets by the name of *Sault*.

The eleventh is *Azure*, three Cheveronels braised in the base of the Escutcheon, and a chief *Or*, by the name of *Fitz-hugh*.

The twelfth is *Gules*, three Cheveronels reversed *Or*.

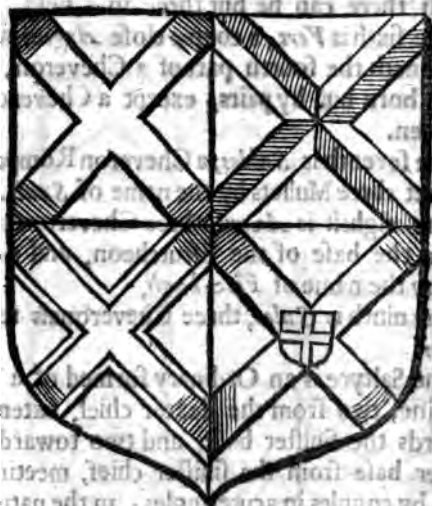
The thirteenth is *Sables*, a Cheveron Rompe *Or*, betwixt three Mullets by the name of *Sault*.

The fourteenth is *Azure*, three Cheveronels braised in the base of the Escutcheon, and a chief *Or*, by the name of *Fitz-hugh*.

The fifteenth is *Gules*, three Cheveronels reversed *Or*.

The sixteenth is *Sables*, a Cheveron Rompe *Or*, betwixt three Mullets by the name of *Sault*.

The



The first is *Argent*, a Saltyre *Gules*, by the ancient and Noble Family of the *Gerrards* of *Lancashire*.

The second is *Azure*, a Saltyre quarterly quarter'd *Or*, & *Argent*, the Arms of the Episcopal See of *Bath* and *Wells*.

The third is *Gules*, a Saltyre *Or* surmounted of another *Vert*, by the name of *Andrews*.

The fourth is *Sables*, a Saltyre *Argent* in the fesse point an Inescutcheon *Or*, charged with a *Crosse Gules*; and this, though we should allow colour upon colour, and metal upon metal, to be false *Heraldry*, yet is good: the last being the charge of a distinct *Scutcheon*, it being of pretence, and of another Family.

To

The last of these Ordinaries is the Barre, which though it is allowed the Honor of a particular Ordinary, yet in my opinion is but a diminutive of the Fesse, however differs only in this, that it hath the liberty of the field, and taketh place any where which the Fesse cannot: this also hath its diminutives, being subdivided into a clofette and barrulet.



First of the barre, as in the first quarter of this Scutcheon, *Azure* three barres Wavy *Arg.* by the name of *Samford*.

The second *Argent*, three Barres and a Canton *Gules*, by the name of *Fuller*.

The third *Gules*, two Barres and a Chief indented *Or*, by the name of *Hare*.

The

In the three last are a Fusil, a Lozenge, or Mascle.

The Pile is an honourable bearing, tho not to be reckoned among the Ordinaries; some would have it: this hath divers way bearing, and is free to any place of the Field; its property is to issue from the middle chief and extend with an acute angle almost to middle base; and then is termed plainly a Pile but if otherwise, you are to distinguish, as Scutcheon quarterings will demonstrate.



The first, *Argent*, a pile *Gules*; this belongs to Sir John Candys in the time of Edward third.

The second is *Or*, three piles meeting near in the base of the Escutcheon *Azure*, by Sir George Brian,

The third is *Argent*, three piles, one issuing out of the chief between two other transposed *Sables*, by the name of *Huls*.

The fourth is *Argent*, a triple pile flory on the tops, issuing out of the sinister base in bend, *Sables*, by the name of *Wroton*.

The fifth is *Argent*, a pile in bend, issuing out of the dexter chief in pale *Sables*, Cottiled; engrayled *Argent*.

And here in the same Scutcheon, for their nearness of form, have I inserted the Gyron with its varieties.

As in the sixth *Gules*, a Gyron issuing out of the dexter point *Or*.

The seventh is *Argent*, two Gyrons *Gules*. These do always meet in Fesse with their points; and therefore it is needless to name the place, onely naming their number and colour.

The eighth is Gyrony of eight pieces, *Or*, and *Azure*, a Canton Ermin by the name of *Oston*.

The last is Gyrony of twelve *Argent* and *Sables*, and so are they always to be blazoned, Gyrony of so many, if they be more then two. These, I must confess, should properly have been placed among the counter-changes. But my digression is excusable, since it is so near concerned, as the single Gyron belonging properly to that place; and then that the counter-changes are so near in a concordancy, as the next discourse must bring them in;

in; which is, to describe the partitions and counter-changes, according to the disposition of every Ordinary; and first of the partitions, as in the first next example.



The first in this example is party *per Cross*, *Arg.* and *Gules*, by Sir Henry Cock of Hertfordshire, and here is to be noted, that though the mettle be more honorable, yet if the colour possesse the dexter part, or chiefest part of the Field, that is first to be named.

And, by the way, I must here observe that some will have this to be blazoned quarterly; but certainly improperly, unless the quarters were charged; for why should this Ordinary
above

above all the rest be deſcended the priviledge of partition, which all have, but the chief, that in its propriety is formed but of one line?

The ſecond quarter bears party *per pale*. a bend counter-changed *Argent* and *Gules*, by Sir *Geoffrey Chaucer*.

The third party *per bend*, *Or*, and *Vert*, by the name of *Hawly*.

The fourth party *per Cheveron*, *Sables*, and *Argent*, by the name of *Aſton*.

The fifth party *per Feſſe*, *Or*, and *Azure*.

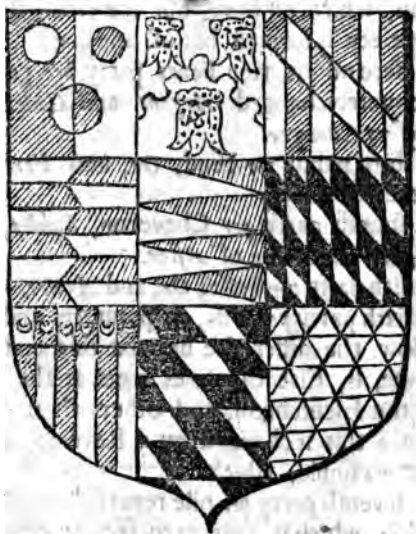
The ſixth party *per Pile*, in point *Or*, and *Sables*. Now the difference betwixt this and the Pile alone, is, that the lines meet at the very baſe of the Eſcutcheon, and others ſhort; and ſometimes this is changed by a Reverse, as in the next example, which is

The ſeventh party *per pile reversed*, *Or*, *Gules*, and *Sables*, which is very rare for the diſtinction of the field into three colours, as the laſt is alſo.

The eighth is party *per Saltyre* *Ermine* and *Gules*.

The ninth is party *per pale* and baſe, *Gules*, *Argent*, and *Sable*.

The counter-changes are thus, firſt, party *per pale* *Or*, and *Gules*; three roundals counter-changed.



The second is party *per Cheveron*, *undé*, three Panthers bends erased, counter-changed *Sab.* and *Or*; by the name of *Smith of Norfolk*.

The third is pally of six, a bend-pally, as many all counter-changed, *Argent* and *Gules*; which is a quartering of that Honorable Gentleman the Lord *Strafford*.

The fourth is barry of six party *per pale* indented, *Argent* and *Gules* counter-changed.

The fifth is barry pily of eight pieces *Gules*, and *Or*, by the name of *Holland*.

The sixth is paly-bendy, *Or* and *Sables*.

The seventh is paly of six *Argent*, and *Gules*.

Gules on a chief as the field as many crescents all counter-changed.

The eighth is barry of six, *Argent* and *Sables*, indented one in the other.

The ninth is barry bendy, *Arg.* and *Sables*.

Thus I have run through all the bearings of the Ordinaries, both plain, and in their variety, together with the partitions and counter-changes I shall now as concisely lay down all the Ordinary bearings, as well of Natural and Celestial things, as all Sublunaries of Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Vegetables, and Artificials, in the best method I can, according to the Blazon of *Leigh*, *Fern*, *Guillim*, and others, the best I could consult in this study.

Of Celestials.

As for Celestials, I shall skip over some of them, as Angels, Cherubims, and the like, because they are obvious enough to every man's judgment, when ever they are met with; as some of these examples are also.



The first of these quarterings shews the example of *Gules* an *Increscent Or*, by the name of *Descus*.

The second *Azure*, the Sun in its full glory, by the name of *St. Cleere*.

The third is *Azure* the Moon decrescant proper, where the difference from the first is, from the contrary position of them, which is the same in the Firmament: And by this rule, any man at the first sight may know in what state the Moon is, though he never saw an Almanack.

The fourth is *Azure*, a Moon in her complement proper.

The

The fifth *Or*, the Sun eclipsed *Sables*.

The sixth is *Argent*, the Moon in her Eclipse *Sables*.

The seventh *Azure*, a Ray of the Sun issuing out of the dexter corner of the Escutcheon bend-ways proper; by the name of *Aldham*.

The eighth is *Gules* a chief *Argent*, at the lower part thereof, the Rays of the Sun issuing out of a Cloud proper, by the name of *Lesone* of *Northamptonshire*.

The ninth is *Azure* a Comet *Or*, streaming proper.

And unto these I have added one more Escutcheon of the like bearings, because of the rareness of them.



The first is *Azure*, *Jupiters* Thunderbolt in Pale *Or*, enflamed at both ends proper, shafted Saltyre-ways, and winged Fesse-ways *Argent*.

The second *Argent* a Rainbow proper, issuing out of two pectet Clouds in fesse *Azure*.

The third *Gules* a chief *Argent*, over all an Escarbuncle of eight staves-Pomette and Florette *Or*; which, saith *Guillim*, was the Coat-Armor of the Earls of *Anjou*, of whom was *Geoffry Plantagenet*.

The fourth is *Or*, six fire-brands, enflamed proper.

The fifth *Sables*, a bend *Or* between six Fountains proper, by the Lord *Sturton*.

The sixth *Argent*, a Cheveron *Sables*, between three flames of fire proper.

The seventh is *Sables*, Star of eight points *Or*, between two Flanches Ermin, and a Canton of *Ulster*; by Sir *John Hubbart* of *Norfolk*.

The eighth party *per bend* Crenelle, pointed the one in the other *Argent* and *Azure*, four Crescents, by Couples enterlaced, counter-changed.

The ninth Ermin on a chief *Sab.* three Crescents *Arg.*

Of Beasts.

NExt of Beasts, as, in my opinion, the most proper to order, as the more noble creatures: though I confesse, it is contrary to Mr. *Guillims* method. And of those in the first place Lions, as the principal of them which are diversly born, and from their several postures receive a several character of blazoning, which is cautiously to be observed, as well as in other things; and it is not difficult for any indifferent Genius, without much discourse; which would but make up a tedious prolixity to little or no purpose; when *verbum sapienti sat est*, is a Proverb in every Man's Mouth.



The first example is of *Azure*, a Lion Rampant, *Argent* between the Coat-Armor of Roger de Montalto, who was a Benefactor to Westminster Abby.

The second is *Or*, a Lion Styliant *Gules*.

The third is *Gules* a Lion passant Guardant *Or*, which being the Coat-Armor of the Dukes of Aquitane, was joyned with the Coat of the Kings of England, by the match of Henry the II. being before two Lions, the posture and colours one; then indeed called Leopards, as they are most properly so called, (where they are not of Royal bearing) if they be more then one in a field, and Guardant as

Guillem

Guillim would have it: This same single Lion passant Guardant, onely the colours contrary, as *Or*, a Lion passant guardant, *Gules*, says the *Welch* petegree, was the Coat-Armor of *Roderick* the great Prince of *Wales*, in the year 843. By which account, Coat-Armor hath gained a great Antiquity.

The fourth example is of Lions passant, and not guardant, which is *Gules*, two barres Ermin in chief, a Lion passant party per pal *Or*, & *Argent*, by the name of *Hill* of *Norfolk*.

The fifth is *Gules*, a Lion Seiant *Argent*.

The sixth is *Or*, a Lion Couchant. *Gul*.

The seventh is *Azure*, a Lion Dormant, *Or*.

The eighth is *Or*, a Lion Rampant regarding Coward, *Sables*.

The last is *Gules*, a tricorporated Lion issuing out of three corners of the field, and meeting under one head in Fesse *Or*, ; which was the Coat-Armor of *Edward Crouchback* Earl of *Lancaster*. Lions are sometimes with the tail elevated over the head, sometimes with the tail forked, and sometimes you shall meet with Demy-Lions, which is half Lions passant and Rampant, and sometimes heads, eraled or coupéd; but if Cabossed, then they are ever teamed Leopards heads, as in these examples.



The first *Azure* a chief *Or*, a Demy-Lion Rampant issuant out *Gules*, languid and armed of the first, by the name of *Markham*.

The second is *Azure*, three Demy-Lions passant guardant, *Or*, languid, and armed *Gules* by the name of *Hammon* of *Acris* in *Kent*.

Now the French are so severe, that they will not allow the terms of Lion to any, either Whole or Demy, that are guardant; but, I think, without reason.

The third is *Or*, out of the midst of a Fesse, *Sable*, a Demy-Lion Rampant Naissant *Gules* languid and armed, *Azure*.

Where

Where it is proper to take notice, that if it be armed or languid by any other colour than the body, unless *Gules*, it is a blemish to it; but *Gules* signifying Blood, adds to it. So it is an abatement if it be without Tongue, Teeth, or Claws.

The fourth is Verry, *Argent* and *Azure*, on a pale *Gules*, three Leopards Heads *Or*, by the name of *Ockould*.

The fifth is *Azure*, three Leopards Heads cooped *Or*. This Coat is in the Walk under *Lincoln-Inn* Chappel, and I think is very rare.

The sixth is *Azure* a Cheveron, betwixt three Lions Heads erased Ermin, crowned *Or*; the Coat-Armor of that worthy Benefactor of *St. Pauls*, Sir *Paul Pindar*.

The seventh is *Sables*, three Lions tails erased *Argent*, by the name of *Cork*.

The eighth is *Gules*, a Cheveron betwixt three Lions Paws erected and erased within a bordure *Argent*, in a chief of the second, an Eagle displayed *Sables*, by the name of *Brown*.

The ninth is *Sables*, two Lions paws, one issuing out of the Dexter, the other out of the Sinister point of the Escutcheon in Cheveron, *Arg.* armed *Gules*, by the name of *Frampton*.

There is one rule more that hath been by some, both antient and modern Heralds, observed, concerning the blazoning of Lions; which is, That if above one Lion be in a field, they must be termed Lioncels, that is young Lions; because the spirit of a Lion is full of Majesty, and admits no co-partnership in one Territory. But they make two exceptions to this

The eighth is *Gules*, three Unicorns Head couped, *Argent*.

The last is *Gules*, a Cheveron betwixt three Bulls Heads Cabossed *Argent*, armed *Or*; by the name of *Baynham*.

Of Birds.

THe second sort of the most Noble sensitive are Fouls of the Air: all which I shall comprise in a very short example. Only, by the way, this note is to be observed; that as I have disposed them all into an order; so are they in degrees of excellency in Armory. And again when any quick things are born, it is most commendable when born in the most generous and noble action, or the most proper to its nature.

O



Of these the first is *Sables* a Swan with her wings expanded *Arg.* membered *Or*, within a square engrayled of the same, by the name *Moore*.

The second is *Ermin*, an Eagle displayed, armed *Or*.

The third is *Sables*, a Goshawk, *Arg.* perched upon a stock fixed in the base point of the shield, of the second, armed *Jessed*, and belled.

The fourth is *Gules*, a Pelican in her nest with wings displayed feeding her young *Or*, vulgarly proper; by the name of *Carn of Wenny* in *Morganshire*.

The

The fifth is *Arg.* three Peacocks in their pride proper by the name of *Pawne*.

The sixth is *Arg.* a Heron volant in fesse, *Azure*, membred *Or*, between three Escollops shells, *Sables*.

The seventh is *Gules* three Cocks *Argent*, Armed, Crested, and Jelloped *Or*. This was the Coat Armor of that reverend Dr. *Cocks*, Bishop of *Ely*, in Queen *Maries*, and Queen *Elizabeths* times.

The eighth is *Gules*, two wings inverted and conjoynd *Or*.

The last is *Or*, on a bend *Sables*, three Estridge feathers passing through as many escrowls of the first.

Many other Birds, as well as Beasts, are used in the infinite variety of Coat Armor, but by the observance of these examples they will be all understood.

Of Fishes.

MR. *Leigh* observes this general rule in blazoning of Fishes, That all Fishes that are born feeding should be tearmed in blazon Vorant, or devouring; because they swallow without chewing; and that what they devour should be named,

These are, as Beasts, born in divers postures; as *Nayant*, which is swimming upright, embowed, extended, endorsed, trianguled, and fretted, &c. as in this following demonstration.

The



The first is *Argent* three Eeles Nayant in pale *Sables*, by the name of *Ellis*.

The second is *Sables*, three Salmons hauriant *Argent*, by the name of *Salmon*.

The third is *Azure*, a Dolphin Nayant, embowed, *Argent*, by the name of *Fitz-James*.

The fourth *Argent*, two Barbels Hauriant, respecting each other, by the name of *Colston*.

The fifth *Gules*, two Pikes hauriant endorfed, Or.

The sixth, three Trouts fretted in triangle *Arg.* by the name of *Troutback*.

The seventh is *Arg.* two Lobsters claws in Saltire, the dexter surmounted of the sinister *Gules*, by the name *Tregarthick*.

The

The eighth is *Arg.* a Chevron engrayled, *Sables*, betwixt three Crevices, *Gules*.

The ninth is *Sables*, a fesse engrayled betwixt three Welks, *Or*, by the name of *Shelly*.

Thus are all manner of Shell-fishes as well as others. And some times, Reptibles, and Insects, all manner of Flies and Grasshoppers; But their blazon is obvious enough to every mans judgement, that can distinguish one from another; when he sees them therefore, it would be but an unnecessary intrusion in this place.

Vegetables.

I Shall not need here, I hope, to run over all parts of Philosophy, and Divinity, and to tell what Trees are, and their Natures; For as they are not discourses pertinent to this place; so Mr. *Guillim*, as well as my self might have imagined every ingenious man as knowing as himself in it; or at least feared: And to none other do I submit my endeavours. I shall only trouble the Reader with their various bearing, in the examples of some few, which will direct to all others;

And



And herein the first is *Argent*, on a mount in base a Pine-tree fructed proper, by the name of *Pine*.

The second is *Gules*, the trunk of a Tree in pale eradicated and cooped, sprouting out two branches *Arg.* by the name of *Stockden* of *Leicestershire*.

The third is *Arg.* three starved branches slipped *Sables*, by the name of *Black-stock*.

The fourth is *Arg.* a Cheveron *Gules*, between three garbs of the second, by the Lord *Sheffield* Earl of *Mougrave*.

The fifth is *Sables*, three Lillies slipped *Arg.* the Coat-Armor of *Winchester* Colledge.

The sixth, is *Arg.* a Cheveron *Sables*, between three Columbines proper; by the name of *Hall of Coventry*.

The seventh is *Arg.* a fesse *Nebule* between three trefoyls flit *Gules*, by the name of *Thorp of Gloucestershire*.

The eighth *Arg.* three Holly leaves pendant proper by the name of *Inwine*.

The ninth, a fesse *Arg.* three Apples transposed in base *Or*, by the name of *Harwine of Devon*.

Of Monsters.

ANd here before I proceed to dead and artificial things, I think it proper to take observation of some Monsters in nature, which are often born in Arms.



And the first of these is *Arg.* a Griffin rampant with wings displayed *Sables*, by the name of *Morgan*.

The second is *Arg.* a Wivern, his wings displayed, and tail nowed *Gules*, by the name of *Drake*.

The third is *Sables*, a Cockatrice displayed *Arg.* Membred and Jolloped *Gules*, by the name of *Buggine*.

The fourth is *Arg.* a Rearmouse displayed *Sables*, by the name of *Backster*.

The fifth is *Arg.* on a bend *Gules*, three Mens Heads horned *Or*, by the name of *Wittal*, or *Witwel* in *Yorkshire*.

The sixth is *Azure*, a Harpy displayed, crowned, crowned and armed, *Or*.

The seventh is *Arg.* a Mermaid *Gules*, crowned *Or*, holding a Mirror in the right hand, and in the left a Comb, by the name of *Ellis*.

The eighth is *Gules*, a bend engrayled *Arg.* between three Leopards heads Jessant Flower-de-luce, of the second, by the name of *Dennys*.

The ninth is *Gules*, three Leopards heads vorant, as many Flower-de-luce *Or*, which, saith *Guillim*, belongs to the See of *Hereford*.

Of the parts of Mans Body.

THERE are sometimes whole figures of Mans body, born in Coat-Armor, as for example, the Arms of *Sevil* in *Spain*, which is *Or*, a King enthronized on his Seat Royal *Azure*; Crowned and Sceptred, and invested of the first the doublings of his Robe Ermin.

The Arms proper to the Episcopal See of *Salisbury*, is *Azure*, the Virgin *Mary* with her Son in her right arm, and a Scepter in her left hand, all *Or*.

But the like of these are very seldom seen, only the Legs, Arms, Hands, and other defected Members are often met with, as in these following examples I have demonstrated.



The first is *Gules* a Saracen's head erased *Arg.* environed about the Temples with a Wreath of the second and *Sables*, by *Mergish of Wales*.

The second is *Arg.* a Fesse *Gules*, betwixt three Hearts vulned, distilling drops of blood on the sinister side proper.

The third is *Gules*, a Heart betwixt two wings displayed *Or*.

The fourth is *Gules*, three dexter arms conjoynd at the shoulders and flexed in triangle, *Or*, with the first clinched *Arg.* by the name of *Tremain of Devonshire*.

The fifth *Arg.* a Mans leg erased at the thigh, *Sables*, by the name of *Prime*.

The sixth is barry of six, *Or & Sab.* over all a pale *Gules*, charged with a Womans Dug, distilling drops of Milk proper, by the name of *Dodge*.

The seventh is *Arg.* a Cheveron *Sab.* between three Blackmores Heads coupéd at the Shoulders proper, by the name of *Ives*.

The eighth is *Arg.* a Cheveron *Gules*, betwixt three Periwigs *Sab.*

The ninth is Barry nebule of six pieces, *Az. & Arg.* as one chief of the second, three Eies, *Gu.* by *Delahay*.

If those drops are charged distinctly in any field, as sometimes they are, and sometimes the field all over, you are to blazon them differently according to the colour, as, if Sanguine, then *Gutte de Sang.* which is, drops of blood. If *Arg.* then *Gutte de l' aue,* drops of water

Or, Gutte de Or, drops of Gold.

Az. Gutte de Lermes, drops of Tears.

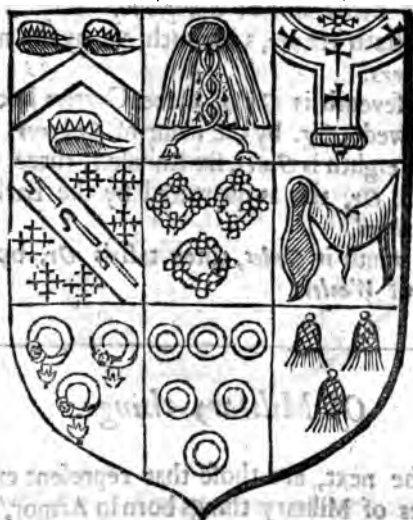
Vert, Gutte de Vert, drops of Oyl-Olive.

Guillim.

Of Artificial things.

HAVING thus cursorily run through these examples, yet I hope sufficiently enough, for the satisfaction of an ingenious Reader; I now come to the artificial varieties, of bearing in Coat-Armor. Which since they are as numerous almost as the conceits of ingenuity: I must be excused from inserting the in-
finite

finite examples of them, yet I shall propose some, and let the Eye of the observing Student make up the defects of the rest, as it may well do.



The first is *Arg.* a Cheveron *Gules*, betwixt three Ducal Caps, *Azure* doubled indented Ermin.

The second is *Arg.* a Mantle of Estate, *Gules*, and doubled Ermin, ouchéd or garnished with strings tassels of the same.

The third, the Arms of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, which is *Az.* a staff in pale *Sol.* and thereupon a crosse Pattee *Arg.* surmounted of a Pall of the last, charged with four other crosse Pattees fetched *Sables*, edged and fringed as the second.

The

The fourth is *Arg.* on a bend *Vert*, betwixt six crosse Croselets fitched *Gules*, three Crozier staffs, by the name of *Pearre*.

The fifth is *Arg.* three Chaplets *Vert*, by the name of *Richardson of Shropshire*.

The sixth *Azure*, a Maunch, *Or*, by the name of *Conyers*.

The seventh is *Gules*, three Garters buckled and nowed *Arg.* by the name of *Sydenier*.

The eighth is *Gules*, six Annulets, three, two, and one, *Or*, this is quartered by the Earls of *Cumberland*.

The ninth is *Gules*, three tassels *Or*, by the name of *Wooler*.

Of Military things.

IN the next, are those that represent examples of Military things born in Armor, both of Land and Sea.



As first *Arg.* a Tower triple towered, *Sables*, chained transverse the Port *Or*, by the name of *Oldcastle*.

The second *Or*, a Castle tripple towred *Gules*, the Port displayed of the field leaved, *Arg.*

And here is to be noted, that it is never blazoned a Castle, but when it extendeth it self crosse the whole field, and sometimes you shall find a single Tower not turreted, as the first, in the Coat of Sir *Richard Mansfield*.

The third is *Gules*, three single arches *Arg.* their capitals and pedestals by the name of *Arches*.

The fourth *Or*, a bridge of three Arches in fesse *Gules*, masoned *Sables*, the streams tranfluent proper, on it a fane *Arg.* by the name of *Trombridge* of *Trombridge*.

The fifth *Sables*, a Cheveron between three tents *Arg.* by the name of *Tenton*.

The sixth *Arg.* a sweep *Azure*, charged with a stone, or by the name of *Magnal*.

The seventh *Or*, a pillar *Sables*, enwrapped with an Adder *Arg.* by the name of *Mymcr*.

The eighth is *Arg.* three battering Rams barways proper, headed, *Az.* armed and garnished *Or*, by *Robert Bertie* Earl of *Lyndsey*.

The ninth *Azure*, three murdering chain-shots *Or*, this is quartered by the Earl of *Camberland*.

There are many other things born ; as tilkspears, sometimes with penoncelles, and sometimes without ; Drums, Fifes, Trumpets, Cannons, Bows, Arrows, and the like : but their blazon is easie to every eye, that knows any thing of Armory.

Of Maritime things.

OF things belonging to the Sea, I have these examples.

The first *Gules*, three pieces of Masts cooped with their tops *Arg.* by the name of *Cromcr*.



The second *Gules*, three Sails *Arg.* by the name of *Cavill*.

The third *Azure*, a Rudder of a Ship *Arg.*

The fourth *Gules*, an Anchor in pale *Arg.* the cross-piece *Or*, by the name of *Goodred*.

The fifth *Or*, a Lighter-boat in fesse *Gul*.

The sixth *Gules*, the hull of a Ship, having only a Main-Mast, and a top, without tackling *Or*. This, saith *Guillim*, is the Coat-Armor of the Duke of *Alasco* in *Polonia*.

The seventh is *Arg.* a Ship with three Masts a Sayl furl'd and hoysted to the main top shrouded *Sables*, by the name of *Mercers*.

The eighth is *Azure*, a Gally passing under Sayl, *Or*.

The

The ninth is *Arg.* a Cheveron *Gules*, between three Murriours *Azure*, by the Lord *Brudenel*.

Of Mechanical things.

The last example, that I shall insert, is other more ordinary Mechanical things.



The first is *Arg.* a Cheveron between three Palmers scrips *Sables*, the tassels and buckles of Sir Henry Palmer of Kent.

The second is *Gules*, a Cheveron between three Irish Broges, *Or*.

And thus much I think sufficient to be said of the examples of Charges in Coat-Armor. In the next place, I am to shew the differences of Helms, which distinguish in some part the honor of the bearer in his degree. The Crowns and Coronets, differing more particularly the highest degrees of Nobility, I shall also exemplifie in the conclusion of this discourse; and I hope shall raise, in some measure, a relation to the old proverb, *Finis coronat opus*.

Of Helmets.

THE differences of Helms is always express'd, when the Crest is given: and by this difference a Gentleman is known in his degree by his hatchment, as much as these following examples signify.

These Helms are sometimes called cask and timbers; by the French, *Helenium*; by the Romans, *Cassidem*; by the Greeks, *Galeam*, a covering for the Head in time of War, and our manner of bearing Crests on them is from their ancient fancy of adorning their Helms with some kind of monstrous device: as the Head or Mouth of a Lyon, the Paws or Horns of certain Beasts; to appear more terrible. And that which we call Mantle, is not, as some do ridiculously suppose, the Vestment which they usually had to wear over their Arms in War; or, as some would have it, to secure their shield from weather; but from this original, that
Prince

Princes and chief Commanders used to adorn their Helmets (according to their qualities) with rich buckles, studs, and circlets of Gold, garnished with rich and costly stones, and on the top or crests of them, wreaths of corded *Favin, p. 1* Silks; being the liveries of their Ladies and *64. 3. f. 24* Mistresses, as also some curled locks of Hair, and those Cordons (like waving Scarfs) dangled down behind them on the Cruppers of their Horses, the ends being fairly tasselled and enriched, many times with Pearls and precious Stones: and thus especially they rid upon days of Triumph.

But in *Germany* and many other places where the Laws of Honour and Armory are severely observed, a mean Gentleman or new Atchiever is not permitted to bear Helm, Mantle, or Crest, *Ib. p. 24.* but by special favour.



The first differs from the second, in that it is a side standing Helmet with the Beaver close, which is for all Esquires and Gentlemen.

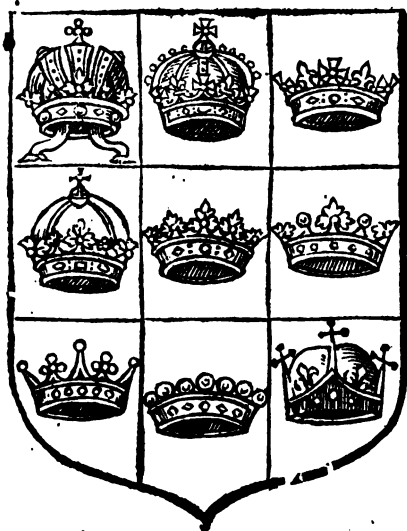
The second, is the common fashion of Knights, which is a Helmet standing direct forward with the Beaver open without guards.

The third, is a side-Helmet open-faced guard-visure, which is proper for all persons of the Nobility, beneath a Duke and above a Knight.

The fourth is the Helmet of Persons executing Sovereign Authority, which is a Helmet which is full forward open-faced, guard-visure: which belongeth also to Princes and Dukes.

In this manner are all degrees obviously distinguished to every mans judgement in all ~~hatch~~
men

ments: And, if they be above the degree of Knight, that these do not distinguish to particulars; then they are also understood by their coronets and Crowns.

Of Crowns and Coronets.

The first whereof is the Crown of the Empire of *Germany*, which is but little different from that of *England* in the second, which is imperial too.

The third is that Coronet of the Prince which is the same with the Kings, only the arches moun'd, and crosse, wanting.

The fourth is the Crownet of an Archduke, which is the same with a Duke, the Arch only added.

The fifth is a Crownet floral, only proper to a Duke.

The sixth is the Crownet of a Marquesse, which differs thus, It is of Leaves and Points, the Leaves or Flowers above the points.

The seventh is proper to an Earl, which hath Points and Flowers; but the Points are above the Flowers.

The eighth is due to a Viscount, which is a Circlet or Coronet pearled, and neither Flowers nor Points.

The last is the form of that Crown, which is found to be in fashion in the time of *William the Conqueror*. Which I have inserted to shew the difference betwixt the Crown Imperial of *England* then, and now.

Hon. Mil.
& Civ. p.
213.

As to the antiquity of these Crowns or Diadems, as notes of Regality: I find not any where a just authority to assure me of their Origination: but, that there were Crowns, long before Tragedies were in use, is to me very evident; though Sir *William Segar* is of opinion, the use of them came from thence. Yet, that the use of them in these parts of the World, might come from the giving of Crowns in Triumph, and Lawrels or Wreaths for Virtue, is very probable, which was a thing very frequent.

frequent, and of very great antiquity among the Romans; and hath continued, and been exercised in the Empire since the translation to *Germany*, and that with much Ceremony, as in the example of *Joannes Crusius*, his receiving the Laurel at *Stratsburgh*, *An. 1616*. See Mr. *Selden* his *Titles of Honor*, where it is at large, *fol. 402.*

Which custom hath since been in these parts, and indeed long before that time were Crowns given to Poets here; as, witness the example in *St. Mary Overies Church*, where one *John Gower* a Poet in *Rich. the II.* time, hath a Statue crowned with Ivy mixed with Roses; but since it is more commonly used of Laurel. Though the Crown of Laurel or Bays was first appropriated to him that triumphed for victory in the field. At which time distinctions of Crowns were observed according to the variety of merit. As *Corona Muralis*, this was due to him that was first seen upon the Wall of the Enemy. *Corona Castrensis*, for him that made a breach in the Castle of the Enemy; the first a Crown embattail'd, or made with battlement being of Gold, the other of Towers. And then they had *Corona Navalis*, garnished with Fore-Castles for service at Sea, made of Gold too.

Then *Corona Ovalis* of Myrtle; for victory, gotten with little hazard: *Corona Obsidialis*, which was made of grass for him that had preserved an Army besieged. *Corona Civica*, for him that saved a Citizen from the Enemy, made of Oaken boughs: *Corona Olivaris* of Olive leaves, for victory in the Olympick games: And *Corona populea*, for young Men that were found industri-

ous and studious in the exercise of Vertues. But I find that amongst these rewards of Honor, the Crown made of Ivy, called *Corona Hederalis* was only appropriated to the Poets; and here we see the great encouragement given to Vertue, which was an age doubtless, when it was much exercised in all its species. When vertuous moderation received an estimation in the minds of young Nobility, before bestial voluptuousness. And Honor more aimed at by steps of Vertue, than the engrossing parmoniousnesse, or expending profuseness of the vain and unsatisfying uncertainty of Riches; and doubtless a most Noble Age. And why should any man make himself so meanly concern'd in the true Honor of his creation, as to set himself so little before the irrational Animals, as the examples of our idle and debauchd Age do too often demonstrate, whilst all Men naturally are ambitious of Honour? And why should not any man blush to be seen reaching at it (that is only the recompence of vertue) till by some virtuous testimony he hath declared his desert? Certain I am, no generous and noble spirit ever breathed in any age, that did not present some opportunities of exercising virtue in one degree or other; and the reward in some measure is ever a concomitant to Heroick and Ingenious merit. Or should it, in some case, fail the truly generous soul, though it miss its reward, yet it thinks it Honor to have deserved Honor, and satisfies it self with that encouragement.

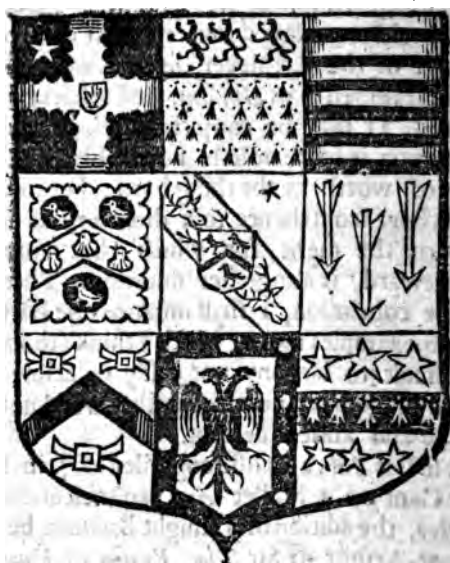
Thus I have given a succinct account of all manner of Bearings. Some will here expect, that I should now lay down rules to discover the worth of the Achiever, by the nature of the Achievement; as *Guillim*, and others have attempted. It may be conjectured, how far a Coat-Armor is more or lesse honorable, by the degree of worth in the thing born; but to argue farther, from thence to a discovery of the quality of the merit, for which that Honor was a reward, is altogether uncertain. Therefore, for conclusion, I shall instance one Escutcheon of examples more, which I think (though not difficult to blazon) not easily reducible to any such judgement, yet the Families well known of noble and antient descent.

The first is *Sab.* a Cross engrailed *Or*, in the Dexter Cant on a Mullet *Arg.* an Inescutcheon of *Ulstre*, the adition of a Knight Baronet, being the Coat-Armor of Sir *Tho. Peyton* of *Knolton* in *East-Kent*, Knight and Baronet.

The second is *Ermin* on a chief *Azure*, three Lyoncels Rampant *Or*. The achievement of Sir *Anthony Ancher* of *Little-bourn* in *East-Kent*.

The third is barry of twelve *Or*, and *Sable*, by Sir *James* and Sir *Thomas Thynne* of *Longleak* in *Wiltshire*.

The fourth is *Arg.* on a Cheveron *Sab.* three Escollop shells *Or*, between three peelets, charged with as many Martlets of the first; all within a border *Vert*, by *Anthony Hammon* of *St. Albons* in *East-Kent*, Esq;



The fifth is *Arg.* on a bend *Az.* three Stags Heads cabossed *Or.* On an Escutcheon of pretence, *Arg.* a Cheveron *Sab.* betwixt three Ravens, by Thomas Stanlay of Cumberlow in Hertfordshire Esq; the paternal Coat his right by descent, (with the distinction of the third House) of the Earls of Derby, the Escutcheon of pretence as by match with the Daughter and Heir of Sir James Enyon of Flower in Northamptonshire.

Where observe, that although a Man marry the Daughter and Heir of a Coat-Armor, yet he hath not the power of quartering it, but only

to empale it, or bear it thus in an Escutcheon of pretence; the liberty of quartering, being in the Heir, who enjoys both their Coats by right of Blood. Observe also, that if any thing be thus hid by an addition either Canton or Escutcheon of pretence, it is notwithstanding to be nominated, That no detriment be to the Coat.

The sixth is *Gules*, three barbed Arrows *Arg.* headed *Or*, by *Edward Hales* of *Tunstal* in *Kent* Esq;

The seventh is *Arg.* a Cheveron between three Milrines, *Sab.* by *Roger James*, of *Rigale* in *Surrey*, Esq;

The eighth within a bordure bezanty *Sab.* *Arg.* an Imperial Eagle, by the Family of the *Killigrews* in *Cornwal*.

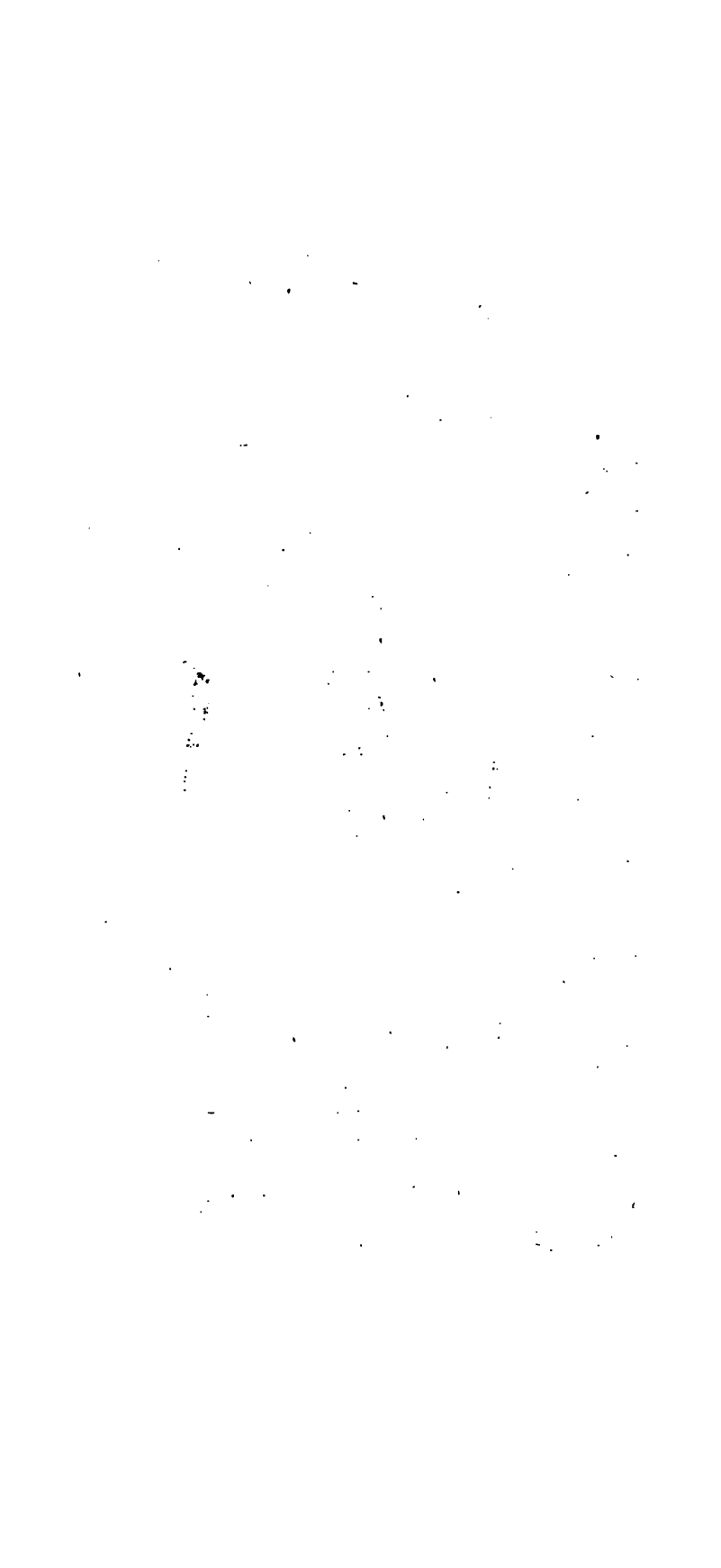
The ninth *Arg.* a fesse Ermins between six Mullets. *Sab.* by *Steven Penckhurst* of *Bluxsted* in *Sussex*, Esq;

And now I hope I have not passed by any one thing that can be called pertinent to this discourse without some touch: perhaps satisfactory enough to any indifferent contemplation.

The end of Armory.

The





fol 267



The Creation Robe of a Knight of S Garter



*The Orders of Knighthood in
most places of Christendom,
and in particular, First, of the
Order of St. George in Eng-
land.*



As to Knighthood in general, enough hath been already discoursed in the first part of this Treatise. I come now to speak of the severall Orders, and especially those that are called Sovereign: amongst which I must needs esteem that of the Garter, or *St. George in England* to be as Noble as any in the World; not from that epidemick humor of most Writers, because it is of my own Nation; but for the excellency of it self especially: in that according to the Articles of its foundation, none are to be admitted to the Honor, but such as are Peers of the Realm.

For the first occasion of the erecting these Sovereign Orders of Knighthood, above the more common, was, that as all Honors were instituted for the reward and encouragement of deserving persons, so these for persons of more eminence

eminence, or more excellent merit, to receive a character that might in a higher nature than ordinary blazon their merit to the World.

And that Order or fraternity must needs be esteemed of greatest honor, where the King shall submit himself to the badge of it.

This Order of the Garter we find to be instituted by *Edward* the III. after a return from the Wars against the French and Scots, with eminent victories. The occasion *Sir William Segar* says was but slight; alluding as I conceive to the story of the King's taking up the Countess of *Salisburies* Garter; which he wearing on his own Leg, caused a jealousy in the Queen. And from thence received the Motto *life, Honi soit qui mal y pens*, Evil to him that evil imagines.

But I am of opinion that this humour arose from the French stories only, who would brag enough to endeavor an abatement of the Honor of it, lest its glory should appear too illustrious in the Eye of the World; and out-shine or eclipse their then blazing Star.

And that we may a little examine the truth, let us observe the ridiculousness of the coherence of these merry scandalizers. First, they differ in their time as shall appear anon; then concerning the Lady, they take notice of to make up the pretty Romance, the mistake is very great and plain; for in some places they say it was the Queen's Garter, and if so, what needed then the Motto? But most commonly they say, it was the Countesse of *Salisbury*, whom they name sometimes *Alice*, and some-
time

times *Joan*; when her name was *Katherine*, and *Heylyn*.
 Mistress, and after Wife to the Black Prince, Son f. 325. &
 of the said King, as is well observed in *Heylyn's* 326.
 History of *St. George*.

By which, *Froysart's* error must appear very
 perspicuous, who was the first and most emi-
 nent Author of this mighty Fable.

Monsieur Favin in his Theater of Honor,
 quotes *Froysart*, and *Polydore Virgil*, for the
 like account. But I am apt to collect another
 reason from *Mr. Selden's* discourse (an autho-
 rity that I think needs no Apology) and to
 think *Edward* the III, being to engage a field,
 gave *St. George* for the word, long time be-
 fore, the Patron-Saint of *England*) in which *Seld. c. 3.*
 battail he gained a great victory; which was f. 792.
 about the year 1349. and at his return in the
 year one thousand three hundred and fifty, e-
 stablished this Order to the honor of *St. George*,
 which agrees with the black Book of *Windsor*
 that Chronologizes it on the three and twentieth
 day of *April* in the year one thousand three hun-
 dred and fifty, being the three and twentieth
 of that King's Reign.

And I understand not, but that the addition
 of the Garter might be after added to the En-
 signs of the Order: for the first Ensign together
 with the Robes was the Crosse of *St. George*,
 yet in use amongst them.

And some do add that the Garter was from a
 Martial rise also, as that a Leather Garter upon the
 Leg was a mark given to some of the eminent
 Commanders with promise of enriching it on
 those that performed honorably in the charge.

For

For the account of the time according to other Authors, it is left disputable. Mr. Selden takes notice of some of the French Authors, that affirm it to be erected in *Anno* 1344. yet after his victories; as in the relations of the same *Froissart*, and *Thomas of Walsingham*: And *Fav.* fol. 63. & 70. *Polydore Virgil*, (to whom *Favin* subscribes) will have it in *An.* 1347. Yet in another place he sets it down in the year 1344. *Oportet mendacem memorem esse.*

And one other observation I collect from some of these Authors; that the Order was established before either of these passages; only as a Seminary to draw other Knights of the world into these parts; which caused the French King to do the like the same year of another Order by way of prevention; this is averred by some. Which is, I conceive by other circumstances, a mistake upon a Just or Turnment proclaimed by the said King *Edward* (about the year one thousand three hundred forty and four) in all places beyond the Seas, to be held at *Windsor*; about which time he caused to be built a very large round Table for the entertaining of such Princes and Persons of great quality, as should repair thither; when the Earl of *Salisbury* was so bruised at the Justing, that he dyed. At the news of which meeting; the French King suddenly after did the like, to obstruct the concourse of great Soldiers and Honorable Personages that this would have produced.

The Patron of this Order is St George; who suffered Martyrdom at *Nicomedia*, and was buried

died at *Lydda* in *Cappadocia* according to *Heylin*.
Mr. Heylin: but *Mr. Selden* says, he suffered at *Lydda*, under *Dioclesian*, about the year of
 Christ one hundred and ninety. Whose Fame
 was so great in the World, that many Tem-
 ples were built to his name, as that of *Justinian*
 in *Armenia*; and in *Venice* the chief Church for
 the *Grecians*; *Jo. Eucaitensis* built a Monastery
 to the honor of *St. George* in the time of *Con-*
stantine. Into which the Emperors after were
 wont to make a solemn procession every Saint
Georges day. In *Carinthia*, there is an Order
 of Knighthood of *St. George*, in very much
 esteem. And *Eusebius* speaks also of another
 Order of *St. George* among the Greeks whose
 Insign is a Red Crosse with this Motto, *Sub hoc*
igno vinctes, begun by *Constantine the Great*.

Hist. de St.
Geo. cap. 1.
fol. 142.

Cedron.
pag. 650.

De vit.
Const. l. 1.
l. 32.

When first it came into this Nation, is by
 the best Antiquaries left disputed; but that he
 hath been long honored as Patron-Protector of
England, is proved by all, and by *Mr. Selden*,
 before the Conquest; The three and twentieth
 day of *April*, being constantly celebrated to his
 memory.

And it is no marvel (saith the same Author)
 that so warlike a Nation should chuse to them-
 selves the name of such a Soldier Saint, known by
 the particular name of *Trophephorus*, and of great-
 er eminence in both the *Eastern* and *Western*
 Churches than any other Soldier-Saint.

The Sovereign of this Order is the King of
England; the number of the fellowship is
 twenty six, besides the Sovereign; of which
 when any of them dye, the place is to be sup-
 plied

plied by another elected by the Sovereign, with the consent of the Fraternity, as it was antiently; chosen and enstalled at *Windsor*: but since it is referred to the entire disposing of the King.

They have many Articles confirmed, to which all that are enstalled subscribe; and have an oath to which they swear, That, to their power, during the time they shall be fellows of the Order, they will defend the Honor, Quarrels, Rights and Lordships of the Sovereign, and that they will endeavor to preserve the Honor of the said Order, and all the Statutes of it without Fraud or Covin. *Quinam perjurati?*

The Officers of the Order are a Prelate, which is always the Bishop of *Winchester*; a Chancellor Register, a King of Arms called Garter; and an Usher called the Black Rod, added by *Henry the VIII.*

Their Habit is a Cassock of Crimson Velvet, and a Mantle of Purple Velvet lined with white Sarcenet, on the left Shoulder whereof is an Escutcheon of *S. George* embroidered within a Garter with the Motto: the Escutcheon is *Argent*, a plain Crosse *Gules*.

Above all, about the neck they wear a Collar of the Order weighing thirty ounces of Gold *Troy* weight, composed of Garters and Knots enamel'd, and with Roses red and white; and since the coming in of King *James*, there hath been an intermixture of Thistles. At this Collar hangeth the Image of *S. George* on Horseback, enriched with precious stones.

And about the left Leg they wear a Garter enamelled and enriched with Gold, Pearl, and Stones of great value with the same Motto of *Hony soit qui mal y pens.*

For their ordinary Ensign they wear a blew Ribbon over their left Sholder; and another on their left Leg; and a Staff of Silver embroidered on the same side of their Cloak with the Scutcheon of *St. George* in the Center of it. And sometimes at their Ribbon a *George* also, and then they wear it about their necks.

Their Feast is yearly at *Windsor Castle* on *St. Georges day*. In which place upon the foundation of it was a Church erected with Dean and Prebends; as also thirteen poor aged Gentlemen, established to be maintained with stipends by the name of Knights of *Windsor*: who had appointed to them Robes of Cloth according to them the manner of the Order, which were to pray for the Order.

T

Knights

Knights of the Garter elected in the Reign of King Charles the II.

His most Excellent MAJESTY Sovereign.

James, Duke of York and Albany.

His Highness Prince Rupert.

Maurice, Count Palatine of the Rhine, and Duke of Bavaria: Dead.

James Boteler, Marquis of Ormond, since Earl of Brecknock, and Duke of Ormond.

Edward, Count Palatine of the Rhine, and Duke of Bavaria: Dead.

George Villers, Duke of Buckingham.

William Hamilton, Duke of Hamilton: Dead.

Thomas Wriothesly, Earl of Southampton, after Lord Treasurer of England: Dead.

William Cavendish, Marquis of Newcastle, since Duke of Newcastle.

James Graham, Marquis of Montross: Dead.

James Stanley, Earl of Derby: Dead.

George Digby, Earl of Bristol.

Henry Stewart, Duke of Gloucester, third Son to King Charles the I. Dead.

Henry Charles de la Tremoille, Prince de Tarante: Dead.

William Henry van Nassau, Prince of Orange.

Frederick William, Prince Elector of the Empire, Marquis of Brandenburg.

John Jasper Ferdinand de Marchin, Count de Gravil.

Sir George Monk, Kt. after Duke of Albemarle

Sir *Edw. Montague*, Kt. after Earl of *Sandwich*:
Dead.

William Seymour, Marquis of *Hertford*, after
Duke of *Somerset*: Dead.

Aubrey de Vere, Earl of *Oxford*.

Charles Stewart, Duke of *Richmond* and *Lennox*:
Dead.

Mountague Barty, Earl of *Lindsey*, Dead.

Edward Mountague, Earl of *Manchester*: Dead.

William Wentworth, Earl of *Strafford*.

Christierne, Prince of *Denmark*, since King of
Denmark.

James Scot, Duke of *Monmouth* and *Bucclugh*.

James Stewart, Duke of *Cambridge*: Dead.

Charles the XI. King of *Sweden*, *Goths* and *Vandals*.

John George, the II. Duke of *Saxony*, *Juliers*,
Cleves and *Mentz*; and Prince Elector of the
Empire.

Christopher Monk, Duke of *Albemarle*.

John Maitland, Duke of *Lauderdaile*.

Henry Somerset, Marquis of *Worcester*.

Henry Fermyn, Earl of *St. Albans*.

William Russel, Earl of *Bedford*.

Henry Bennet, Earl of *Arlington*.

Thomas Butler, Earl of *Offory*.

Charles Fitz-Roy, Earl of *Southampton*.

Of the Knights of the Round Table in England.

IT is said by many writers, that the Order of the Garter was instituted in imitation of the Round Table: but I can give no great assurance of it; only I believe it probable enough; the beginning of them both agreeing also in some kind of Analogy. This of the Round Table, (for so much as is remaining in History) appears to me to have been the most noble in the world, either before or since, for ought yet I can understand. And pity it were the memory of it should perish, as it is almost; being buried in the Metamorphosis of ridiculous Fables; and by that means only characterized with the shadowy reputation of a Romance; in the minds of many, and indeed most Men.

It was erected by King *Arthur*, who Reigned in the year of our Redemption 490. and conquered *Norman*, *Scotland*, and so much of *France*, that he was crowned King of *Paris*: as both ours and the French Annals testify. Of this King many fabulous things have been writ; but we may collect so much from the more serious, as may assure us that without doubt many noble and (beyond ordinary) Heroick Acts were performed by this generous Prince, which caused the society of this Order to shine with so much the more splendor than the ordinary Stars of the sublunary World: insomuch that

it is recorded in some Chronologies, that at one time summoning them to a meeting at a place in *Wales*, called *Carlion*, or *Carlignion*, there resorted to him ten Kings, thirteen Earls, and many Barons, and other persons of great quality that were of the Fraternity.

This I have also in Sir *William Segar*; and in *Seg. f. 15.* a very antient Chronicle which I have seen my self in Manuscript in that Countrey; which was much the same with the relations I have since met with of this Order.

And that these Kings were not petty Kings must be understood, since there was at that time no Heptarchy, or Provincial Kings, but all monarchies, much in the same nature as they have been in our ages.

This King is generally reported by Chronologers (and some of them solid too) to be taken alive from the earth, or at least miraculously disposed of, invisibly: but this is a Riddle too great for me to unfold. Many of them ground this Fable I conjecture from an Epitaph that *Merlin* writ on him, *Hic jacet Arturus, Rex quondam, Rexq; futurus*. Which very thing to my judgement must make clear that he was buried; which is their argument that he was not.

The Order or Fraternity however, was certainly in very great repute in the world, and being only a Banquet of Honor could not but whet the emulations of all generous spirits; for none were admitted to it, but such as had shew'd their merit by some eminent exploit.

Their

Their place of Convention was *Winchester*; where they had their Round-Table, and at the Feast of *Pentecost* they always met and feasted. So saith Sir *William Segar*, (in whose Orders of Knighthood the Articles of this Order are set down :) but others are of another opinion and tell us that *Windsor Castle* was the most peculiar place, where a Round Table was erected for their meeting, being a Castle built by the same King; and the Records of the place shew us as much, though *Winchester* may sometimes have been the place, according as the time of the Kings being in progress, or keeping his Court accidentally there; as sometimes it was at *Carleon*; and sometimes in the *North*.

Heylyn
Hist. de
St. George
fol. 318.
Geog. of
Mun-
mouth.

Knights of St Andrew in Scotland.

Aubertus
Meraus,
fol. 145.

THe Scots ever since the Reign of *Hungus* the *Pict* have received *St. Andrew* for their Tutelar Saint. Who, as it is reported in their Histories making War on the English, saw in the Skie a bright Crosse of *St. Andrew*; which is in the shape of the Saltire, and in that battel after gained a very great victory. From which time ever since they fly that Crosse in their Banners. And from thence erected the Order of *St. Andrew*. But I find nothing in *Favio*, *Aubertus*, *Meraus*, or the Scotch Writer *Lessius*, that can satisfy me in what time it began. On

ly it was refined by *James* the V. Who being honoured with the Garter from *England*, the *Toyzon d' Or* from the Emperor, and *St. Michael* from *France*, celebrated the Festivals of them all; and setting up their several Arms with their Orders about them, over the Gate *Leffcus* of *Litko*, erected his own also with the Order of *St. Andrew* in the midst: which Order *lib. 9. p. 193.* is ensigned with a Collar of Rue, and Thistles, with a Medal of *St. Andrew* hanging at it; and this Motto, *Nemo me impune lacessit.*

Of the Golden Fleece in the Empire.

THIS Order of the *Toyzon d' Or* was instituted by *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, *An. 1429.* upon his expedition to the *Holy Land*, in memory of *Gideon*, who with three hundred Men fought against and overthrew a mighty Army *Favin l. 4.* of the *Midianites*, as *Favin* is of opinion. Which *fol. 14.* perchance may be true: he marching upon a great enterprize with a small Army, might do it to raise courage and emulation in his Commanders.

The Patron is *St. Andrew*, the Sovereign, *Segar.* the Dukes of *Burgundy*: the number 24. besides the Sovereign, all of Noble Blood. Their Habit is a Cassock of Crimson Velvet, and over it a Mantle of the same, lined with white; which openeth on the right side, and is turned upon the left over the shoulder, embroydered round

round about with a bordure of Flames, Fusils and Fleeces; and a Hood of Crimson Velvet on their Heads.

The Collar of the Order is of Gold, wrought with Flames, Fusils, and Fleeces; which they are bound to wear always upon a penalty. The power of making new is in the Sovereign only.

And whoever enters into it renounces all other Orders of Knighthood, unless the Sovereigns be Emperors, Kings, or free Princes.

To the Order belongs a Chancellor, a Treasurer, Register, and a King of Arms called *Toyzon Dor*.

At the Collar hangs a Golden Fleece. And formerly there was an Impresse peculiar to it; which was an instrument to strike fire, with his Motto, *Ante ferit, quàm flamma micet*.

The Emperor *Charles* the V, being afterwards Sovereign as Duke of *Burgundy*, did much increase the Order.

The several Orders of Knighthood in *France*.

Knights of the Star.

Seld. Title of Honor
2.8, p. 55.

THis Order I find of very great eminence in *France*, called *The Star of the Sea*; and sometimes also of the *Virgin Mary*. It was instituted by King *Robert*, An. 1022. And him-
se

self, and succeeding Kings were of the Fraternity; their Ensigne was a *Star*; which they wore with their Caps, or Hoods. But this Order in time grew so common, and distributed so immeritoriously, that *Charles* the seventh (as ashamed at it) commanded every Yeoman of his Guards to wear a *Star* in like manner; which the Knights seeing, presently left it off, and so the Order fell.

Bodin de rep. lib. 5. cap. 4.

Knights of St. Michael.

IN the stead of the *Knighthood* of the *Star*, the same King *Charles* erected the Order of *St. Michael*, as some suppose: but more truly *Lewis* the XI. at *Amboys*, *An.* 1469. upon the occasion of a vision (as their Historians relate) of the Archangels appearing on *Orleans* Bridge as their Tutelar against the English. At which time the famous *Amazon*, *Joan* of *France* lived, who did many Heroick exploits, leading an Army her self in the Field against the English. For which the English after having vanquishd her (much to her disparagement I think) in revenge caused her to be burnt for a Witch in the Market place of *Orleans*: in which place is since a Conduit erected to her memory.

Seld. pars sec. cap. 3 f. 552.

This Order of Monsieur *S. Michael* Archangel, is of thirty six Knights, and a Sovereign, which is the King. The Cognisance of the Order, is a Collar of Gold made of Cockle-shells and Knots, with the Image of *S. Michael*.

Fasti p. pendant

pendant at it, which Collar ought to weigh 200 Crowns in Gold, and not above nor under.

For the wearing of this Collar there was a very strict Article; as that every man that did not wear it every day was to cause a Masse to be said, and to pay seven shillings six pence *Turnoys* of forfeiture: except in Arms, and then they were permitted to wear only the Image of the Angel on a Chain or Ribbon: the Motto of the Order is, *Immensi tremor Oceani.*

To this Order is established a Herald called *Monsieur St. Michael*, a Treasurer, a Chancellor, and a Register. Their habit according to the constitution of *Henry the II. of France* was, his Doublet, Hose, Shooes, Scabbard, Hat-band, and Feather, all white; a Surcoat with Sleeves, of Cloth of Silver; over it a Mantle of the same turned up over the left Shoulder, and tyed over the right, embroidered with a bordure like the Collar. Over his Shoulder lay a Hood of Cloth of Silver spreading over his back, the tippet hanging down before, and over all the Collar.

Knights of the Holy Ghost, or St. Esperit.

TO this Order of *St. Michael* did *Henry the III.* in honor of *Whit-Sunday*, (on which day he was chosen King of Poland) institute the Order of *Chevalier du benoist sainte Esperit*.
Tournay

Joyning both this and the other into one, *An.* 1578. as they continue to this day.

In this discourse of this Order by Monsieur *Favin* is set down the Oaths, Ceremonies, Pensions, Accompts, and all the Duties: all which should I insert, would be too tedious for my intention. The manner of their procession to Court, and many other particulars is set down concerning them in Sir *William Segar*.

*Hon. Mil.
& Civ.
lib. 2. p. 87,
88, 89.*

Their Robe is like that of *St. Michael*; only of black Velvet embroydered all about with Gold and Silver of Flowers-de-lyffe, and knots of Gold, between sundry Cyphers of Silver, and flames of Gold, seamed: garnished also with a Mantle of green Cloth of Silver, wrought over with the same manner of embroydery with the Mantle both lined with Orange-coloured Satin. The great Mantle they wear turned up over the left Shoulder, and open on the right: their Hose and Doublet white, and black Bonnets with white Plumes; the Collar over all, wrought in the same manner as the embroydery. They have a Crosse hanging at it, with a Dove in the Center of it, as in another place shall be described,

Of the Order of the Gennet.

THIS by the Annals of *France* is reckoned the first Order that ever was instituted in that Countrey. But I have not given it the first place, because it is now extinguished, and its essence

Fav. lib. 3.
312. &
Aubert.
Meraus.
168. 62.

Effence only remaining in the Chronology of Fame. It was ordained by *Charles* called the *Tyrant*, before his usurpation called *Charles Martel Seneschal*, or High Steward of *France*. Who in a battel against the Moors, gaining a victory, had amongst many other spoils, a great number of Genets Skins, and some of the Beasts; in memory of which victory he instituted this Order, about the year of our Lord 726. The number was 16. to whom he gave Collars of Gold made of a Tripple Chain enterwoven with enamelled red Roses, at the end whereof hung a Gennet of Gold enamelled black and red, upon a Terasse or bank of Flowers fairly enamelled: This continued till King *Robert*, and then the *Star* of the Sea eclipsed it.

Vol. 63.

These Knights, saith *Aubertus Meraus*, had other Ensignes appropriated also, as a Ring after the manner of the Romans; and certain habits for the body.

About which time, or not long after, *Charlemain* created another Order called of the Crown Royal: but that was not so much in esteem, being only for a reward of service in *Friezland*, the Governor of the Countrey having the power of creating the Knights.

Knights

*Knights of the Broomflower ;
As also of the Ship.*

Lewis the IX. in his time instituted two Orders of Knighthood ; one called of the *Broomflower* in the *Cod*, and the other of the *Ship*, called also of the *Crescent* or *Half Moon*.

The first he instituted at his Coronation, and it continued till the end of the Reign of *Charles* the V. and extinguished with his life. The Collar of the Order was composed of Cods of Broomflowers intermixed with Lozanges enamelled with Flowers de-lyffe ; and at it, hung a Crosse formy flory, with this Motto ; *Exaltat humiles*.

The other of the *Ship* he erected upon the occasion of the second voyage into *Egypt*, to encourage the Nobility that went with him. The collar of the Order was enterlaced with double Scallops and double Crescents interwoven with a Meddal hanging at it, with a *Ship* enamelled under sail.

This King *Lewis* returning from his voyage against the *Turks*, An. 1554. brought home with him a Troop of Knights, called of *St. Lazarus*, to whom he gave large possessions : But afterwards, this Order fell again, and their revenues were given to the Knights of *Malta* : until the time of *Henry* the IV. who instituted that of *Mount-Carmel*, and revived that of *St. Lazarus*.

There

Porcu-
pine.
Thistle.
Croissant.
Ermin.
Cock and
Dog.
Seld. pag.
554, 555.

There are many other antient Knighthoods recorded in *France*, but as they were of lesse esteem, so are they also out of date; and I shall only name them, most of which were more private Orders, and had subjects for their Sovereigns: There was of the *Porcupine*: of the *Thistle* of *Bourbon*: of the *Croissant* of *Anjou*: of the *Ermin* of *Britagne*. Of which examin Monsieur *Favin* his *Theater of Honor*.

There was also an Order of the *Dog* and *Cock*, appropriated to the Family of *Monmorency*, and another of *De la dame blanc al escue verd*; or the Order of the *Fair Lady* of the *green Field*; instituted by *Jean de Boucicant* Marshal of *France* under *Charles* the VI, who were sworn unto divers Articles, as that they should assist all Ladies, and Gentlewomen wronged in their Honors or Fortunes, answer challenges of Arms, supply one anothers necessary absence, that if any Lady or Gentlewoman, required aid of any of them, and after any Knight or Esquire should challenge him, he should first right the Lady; and then perform the other: or if a challenge preceded such other accident, it was at their pleasure which to undertake first; and many more such, which would be too tedious for this place. They are at large in *Mauchant* *Sieur de Roman ville* his History of *Boucicant*.

Of Military Orders in Spain.

Of the Order of the Lilly.

THIS Order was erected in *Navar* by *Garcia* the sixth of the name surnamed *Naiera*, in Honor of the Virgin *Mary*; and upon a Miracle so great as might make this Lilly one of the primest flowers in her little Garden. * The substance of it this: The King having been very sick; in the extremity of his disease sent to *St. Saviour de Leyra*, and other places of devotion, that Prayers and Intercessions might be made for his recovery; In which time was discovered in the City of *Naiera* (where ordinarily he kept Court) the Image of the *Virgin Mary* issuing out of a Lilly, holding her Son betwixt her Arms. And suddainly after the discovery of this, the King recovered his health; and many other miracles were done on diseased people in that place, as supposed by vertue of the Virgin Mother; whom they tearmed the *Lilly of the Valleys*. In honor whereof the King erected this Order, and made himself Sovereign of it, and his Successors after him. These Knights did wear on their breasts a Lilly embroydered in Silver; and on Festival day, a double Chain of Gold interlaced with Letters *M*, after the manner of the *Gotish* Letter; with an Oval Meddal hanging at it with a Lilly enamelled.

* A Book of Devotion full of improbable miracles licensed by the Church of Rome.

Fav. l. 6.
fol. 11.

Knights of San Jago, or S. James.

Segar.

THis was erected by the resolution of Gentlemen, being either Barons, or Men; of great quality that (upon the conquering of their Countrey by the *Arabians*) retired into the Mountains of *Asturia*; and residing there made an engagement of War against the *Moors*, agreeing upon Religious rules of Knighthood, yet reserving to themselves liberty of Marriage: but this Order *Favin* speaks to be erected by *Alphonso* the IX. 1158. and that it was confirmed in 1175, by Pope *Alexander* the III.

Favin l. 6.
fol. 138.

Their Governor is called Great Master, their Feast is on *All-Saints* day; when they meet in very great magnificence, having very great Revenues: their Ensigne a red Crosse shaped like a Sword, with an Escollop's Shell on it, in imitation of the badge of the Pilgrims that go to *Jerusalem*, and to the Sepulchre of *St. James* the Apostle.

Ibid. f. 137

Now the great Master of this Order hath always neer him thirteen Knights wherever he goes for his Aid, and Council; and so all the other Orders in *Spain*.

Of the Order of Calatrava.

THis was begun *An.* 1158. in imitation of *Aub. Ma.* that of *St. Iago*, by Don *Sanctio* the III. *fol. 99.* King of *Toledo*, and it takes its name from the place of its establishment: their Habit is a black Garment, and on the breast thereof a red Crosse; they have many great priviledges and possessions in *Spain*, the form of their Crosse is set down in the end of this discourse; which if we will believe Monsieur *Favin*, and *Aubertus Marcus*, is quite another then that which Sir *William Segar* describes.

Knights of Alcantara.

THese also derive their denomination from *Segar*; the place of their institution, and living under the same Orders with those of *Calatrava*, do wear the same fashioned Crosse, only the Colour is green.

They have a very glorious Church at *Alcantara* in *Castiglia* upon the River *Tago*, endow'd with rich possessions, where their great meetings are.

These were first of the Order of *S. Julian*, *Favin l. 6 fol. 142.* called, The Order of the Pear-tree, *Ferdinando* the second King of *Leon*, and *Gallicia*, being the first Great Master, 1176.

Knights of Redemption.

THese Knights called of *Redemption*, were erected by *James* King of *Aragon*, upon the conquering the Islands of *Majorca*, in the year 1212. Their Articles are many, but the chief is, they are to redeem prisoners; from whence their Title is derived: their Habit is a white Garment with a black Crosse; and their Governor is always Resident at *Barcelona*.

D' Espuella D' Orada, or, Of The Golden Spur.

THere is another Order in *Spain*, of far more honor, called *Cavaleri D' Espuella D' Orada*. Which was created with much Ceremony; as bathing (like our Knights of the *Bath*,) then being laid on a rich Bed, after brought to the Chappel or Church, where he performs his Vigils, confesses and supplicates for power to observe the duty belonging to the Order; then his Gold Spurs are put on, and a Sword girt about him, and the Sword being drawn, is delivered into his right hand; in which posture standing, he takes an Oath, never to refuse to die in defence of his Law, King, and Countrey. And then receiving a Kisse from all the rest of the Order, in testimony of the amity betwixt them, he is compleat.

Mr Seld.
Title of.
Honor.
fol. 576.

Order

Other Orders are there, as that of *Cavaleri Armadi*, *Cavaleri d'Alarde*, and some more antient: as the *Order of the Dove*, or *Holy Ghost in Castile*; of *St. Saviour of Mont Real in Aragon*; but these are either out of date; or of low reputation.

Knights of the Anunciation.

THIS Order, saith Sir *William Segar*, was erected about the same time with that of *St. Michael*, but how I shall engage my faith to this Article I know not; for I find much uncertainty in the relation, the institution of *St. Michael* being in *An. 1469.* according to his own account: and of the *Anunciation*, *An. 1434.* Besides, there is a greater error yet, in computation; for *Monsieur Favon*, (who hath some reason in this case to be understood, and hath been esteemed authentick) affirms it to be by *Amedis the V.* called also the *Green* or *Verd*: whom he Chronologizes to live in *An. 1355.* which makes a vast difference; and again, *Albertus Marens*, in his *Symbola Equest. Ordinum* gives the Honor of its birth to *Amedis the VI.* Earl of *Savoy*: by which I must confesse so great an uncertainty appears, as affrights me from any conclusion; but that by their general concurrences, *defacto*, I am assured such an Order was, and that in memory of *Amedis the V.* who most courageously defended *Rhodes* against the *Turks*, where he took the bearing of *Gules a plain crosse Argent.*

Argent, which the Dukes of *Savoy* have continued till this day.

*Favin l. 8.
fol. 310.*

This Order was first called, *Of the Snares of Love*; from the receiving from his Lady the favour of a Bracelet made of her Hair into Love-knots, and it was constantly celebrated on *St. Maurice's* day, who is Patron-Saint of *Savoy*.

He composed it to consist of fifteen Knights, prehending himself a chief Master.

The place of their celebration is the Church of *Pietra*, in the Castle of *Bellies*; unto which at the institution of this Order was given certain Lands for the maintainance of 15 Chaplains: and continually every Knight at his death gives to the Church an hundred Florins.

And one other Article was, that at the funeral of every Knight ceremoniously performed at the Castle of *Pietra*, every Knight of the Order should wear black; (whereas their mourning was a white Gown) and leave off the Collar for certain days: and that at the interment of the Sovereign, every Knight according to their seniority in order should offer up his Collar.

*Segar fol.
66.*

Every Knight was sworn to wear this Order daily and to accept of no other.

And that no person stained with reproach or dishonour should be admitted: or if found so after, to be degraded.

Of these past Knighthoods, these four, of the Garter in *England*; the *Toison* in *Burgundy*; *St. Michael*, and of *St. Esprit* in *France*; and this of the *Annuntiation* in *Savoy*, are the most honorable, and yet in being.

Of the Knights Templars.

THis Order as it hath been most famous in the world (though now extinct) I think ought to be preserved with an honorable memory. It was erected in a pious design, perpetrated with a glorious fame; though extinguished in an ignoble and unjust stratagem, of the Devil, the Pope, and the King of France.

Its first rise was from an accident of certain *Vid. Aub.*
Gentlemen meeting in the *Holy Land*, (some *Mar. f. 77.*
say nine) *An. 1117.* Who hearing of the great *& 78.*
disturbance of the Countrey by the incursion
of Turks and swarmings of Pickaroons, enga-
ged a confederacy, with the hazard of their
lives to suppress them. Which resolution be-
ing known, was so approved of by the Patri-
arch, that he commanded accomodation for
them in the Temple near the Sepulchre. And
the King of *Jerusalem* appointed them all ap-
pertinencies for so religious an enterprises
From whence they received the name of *Knights*
Templars. And thus going on with much reso-
lution and courage; many Christians came in
to their assistance, and many brave exploits
were performed by them: Insomuch, that in
nine years time, they had erected such a stru-
cture of Honor, as set all the world at gaze,
and establishd their Countrey in a happy peace.
For a reward whereof, Pope Honorius, at the
suit of the Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, prescribed

unto them a peculiar Order of life; and distinguished their Order by wearing a white Garment, and Pope *Eugenius* added a red Crosse: after which prosperity they elected a Head whom they called Great Master.

Yet not long after this, *Jerusalem* and a great part of the Countrey was lost for want of supply from other parts of Christendom. However they still made War upon the Turks for 120. years, and added new breath to the Trump of Fame, purchasing large Revenues to the Order in most Kingdoms of *Europe*, being the exercise of Love in all Christian Princes, and of emulation in every Heroick Spirit: Insomuch, that *Vitriacus*, gives this character of them, They were, saith he, *Leones in bello, agni mansueti in domo, in expeditione milites asperi, in Ecclesia vel ut Eremita & Monachi; inimicis Christi duri & feroces, Christianis autem benigni & mites, &c.*

But this great Glory could not shine for ever, without an Eclipse; nor such Favorites of fortune live without envy, as well as emulation; and their fall was so much the more sodain and violent, by how much their Fame was higher. For in *England, France*, and almost all parts of Christendom, was it at an instant (as it were) and in one very day, by sentence of Pope *Clement* the I. (to satisfy the base avarice of *Philip de Beau* the Roy of *France*) totally dissolved and suppressed.

The pretence was upon certain Articles exhibited against them; which have been by all the world, almost not only adjudged false, but ridiculous

Hist. orient. cap. 65. & 66.

864
92.

diculous. As that they used Pagan Ceremonies in the election of their great Master : that they lost the *Holy Land*, (when they alone endeavoured to preserve it :) that they held some Heretical opinions : that they worshipped an Image apparelled in a Mans Skin : and that they drunk Mans Blood to confirm their oath of confederacy.

When indeed it was most certain, that the crime for which they suffered was their vast wealth ; and their fidelity to the Patriach, whom they owned before the Pope : cause sufficient to set the one to sollicite, and the other to grant a monstrous doom, which they suffered under ; for what will not Pride and Avarice do ?

The Great Master himself, and sixty others of the Order were committed to the mercy of Fire in *Paris* at one time, and the rest persecuted, if not executed, in most places ; all of them dying without any acknowledgment of any one allegation, and with the same Christian and heroick spirits they had lived in, and by the account of *Favin* (a French writer, and one I think in this not too impartial) there was, at twice after, one hundred or above burned to death in *Paris*, all dying with innocence in their mouths ; and in the same place many after.

But as such notorious evils are ever the Ushers of God's infinite judgements, it was not far off here : for the two Knights imployed in the accusation, were one hanged, and the other slain, in a short time after.

How

How the Revenues prospered in the hands of the new possessors, I know not; or the possessors in the enjoyment of them, but I believe like those of Church-Lands in this Nation: And the account of stories and traditions I have seen and heard in particular of it, makes me with confidence say, Very unfortunately.

Many of their Territories and Castles in some places were given to an Order of Knighthood, called the *Joannites*, Knights of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, and particularly in *England*, who were after Knights of *Rhodes*, and lastly of *Malta*, being conferred by Act of Parliament, (how taken from them I cannot say,) and in *Vienna* by Order of a Great Council.

Of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem, Rhodes, and Malta.

Some have been of opinion that this Order was originally from the time of the *Holy War*, *An. 1099*. When, by the conduct of one called *Peter the Hermit*, *Robert Duke of Normandy*; Son to *William the Conqueror*, *Godfrey Duke of Lorrian*, and some other Noble Persons, *Jerusalem* was regained from the *Saracens*; being called Knights of *St. John Baptist* and of *Jerusalem*. But it is more certainly related, that certain peregrine Christians going to visit the *Holy Sepulchre*, obtained leave of the *Caliph of Egypt*, to build a little Cottage to live in by it: paying a due tribute for their liberty as for their own residence, and for the entertainings

regar fol.
16, 67.

taining such as should adventure to joyn with them in their devout life; which, Monsieur Favuin relates to be *Neopolitans*. After this, their number so encreased that they built another to entertain Women, more large and stately, and enlarged their Oratory; and another for Men in the nature of a Colledge or Hospital, where they established a Rector or Master, and from the great charity among them, their Religious life, and good deeds to Pilgrims, they were called brethren Hospitallers of *St. John Baptist of Jerusalem*.

And upon the Conquest of the City, they had great Franchises granted them, and large Revenues, with liberty to manage Arms, and were instituted to be Knights of *St. John*. *Favuin l. 5 fol. 388.*
 1164. And for their distinction they wore a black Garment, with a white anchored Crosse, with eight points; but in War they wore a red Coat of Arms with the same white Crosse. See the example of the Cresses at the end of this discourse.

After their success in the *Holy War* grew very famous, and that they had done very great exploits, almost over all *Palestine*; in the year 1308, they won the City of *Rhodes* from the Turks, and as valiantly maintained it against them afterwards, who four times assailed it in vain; and the fifth time also was *Ottoman* himself repulsed, with the loss of 40000 *Mahometans*. But being constantly oppressed, and not encouraged with any relief from the Christians of other parts, after three months Siege they lost it, and ever since have remained in *Malta*.

Into

Into this Order no Man was admitted, but he was first to approve himself a Gentleman before the Rector. The Son of a *Moor* was not to be admitted, nor of a *Jew*, or *Mahometan*, though the Son of a Prince, and a Christian himself: and they were sworn to fight for the Christian Faith, to do Justice, defend the Oppressed, relieve the Poor, persecute the *Mahometans*, live Virtuously, and protect Widows and Orphans.

Of Knights Teutonicks.

THIS Order of the *Tentonici* was founded by an *Almain*, who remaining in *Jerusalem*, after the taking of it, gave great and liberal entertainment to all Christians that came to him, and in a short time had drawn such a resort, that from thence arose a Fraternity that bound themselves under certain Articles, and elected a Great Master or Governor; every Man of that association, apparelling himself in white with a black Crosse pattee voided with a Crosse patonce. Which Fraternity afterwards grew a very great Order; and purchased a noble Fame: But *Jerusalem* being taken by the Turks again, they removed, and pitcht their settlement in *Ptolemaida*; and that being also taken by the Saracens, they retired to *Germany*; and engaging a War against the Prussians, they got great victories, and having the Emperors Grant for enjoying what by the Sword they won, with expence

expenſe of ſome Blood, they purchaſed great Revenues in *Prusia*, and built many illuſtrious Edifices, with Churches, and ſome Cathedrals, eſtabliſhing Biſhops to them, whom they enjoyned to wear the Habit of the Order: this was about the year 1220. *Frederick* the II. being then Emperor.

The chief Church appropriate to this Order is *Marienburg*. The Knights beſides their large poſſeſſions are Lords of *Livonia*, and they have a Governor, which they ſtill call the Great Maſter.

Segar l. 2.
fol. 105.

Knights of St. Sepulchre.

THis was antiently an honourable Knight-hood, but it is ſince extinguiſht, and nothing but the memory of it remaining, and that incluſively in thoſe of *Maltha*. The Enſign of the Order is yet extant amongſt them, as a Relique of antiquity; which is a double Croſſe, or, as it were, two conjoyned *Gales*, as Sir *William Segar* relates, but *Favin* ſpeaks otherwiſe, as that their Croſſe was a Croſſe Patonce, in each Canton of the ſame a ſmall Croſſe plain; being the ſame as the Arms of the Kings of *Jeruſalem*; and from this original, that *Godfrey* of *Bullogne* gave great Goods to them, eſpecially in his laſt Will and Teſtament; by which alſo he ordained, that himſelf, and the ſucceſſors Kings of *Jeruſalem*, ſhould be buried in their Cathedral Church, which was joyning to the

Ibid. fol.
106.

Sepul-

Favin lib.
fol. 381.

Sepulchre; that their Patriarch should have the Prerogative of Crowning them, And *Baldwin* his immediate successor establish them an Order of Knighthood, (being before but regular Chanons) appointing the Patriarch of *Jerusalem* their Great Master: Thus *Favin* relates.

Knights of St. Mary.

Seg. fol.
107.

THESE were a Religious Order, erected by certain Gentlemen of *Bologna* and *Madona*; for which they obtained a Licence of Pope *Urban*, but with Money only, calling themselves Knights of *St. Mary*, but were commonly called *Cavalieri de Madona*; and indeed properly enough, for, whereas they professed to fight against Infidels, they lived always at home in Peace, Plenty, and Ease, for which they gained the heroick character of *Fratres gaudentes*, or good-fellow Brethren.

Their Habit was very rich, and on it they wore a Crosse, like that of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*.

Knights of St. Lazaro.

THE Knights of *St. Lazaro* challenge a great antiquity, so high as *St. Basil*; they had great Possessions, and honorable Reputation; but, like the Knights Templars, were suddenly eclipsed, and had as absolutely been smothered.

ed in the Funeral crowd of obscured Honor, had not Pope *Pius Quartus* a little revived them.

This Order does own obedience to a Great Master also, and are engaged to the observance of many Articles; especially they are to be of lawful Birth, and Gentlemen by double Descent, and of Christian Parents; to wear a green Crosse in the manner of a Crosse Pattee Fimbriated, as Sir *William Segar* describes; but *Aubertus Mareus* otherwise, as is exemplified hereafter.

Of the Knights of the Bear, called also of St. Gall.

IN the year 1213. the Emperor *Frederick* the II. going in pilgrimage to the Abbey of *St. Gall*, gave great privileges in acknowledgement of their assistance in pulling down the Emperor *Otho*, and establishing him. Whereupon also he established an Order of Knighthood, called *Of the Bear*; which Knights were yearly to meet at the Abby of *St. Gall* on the 16 of *October*; where all new Knights were to receive the Order from the Abbot.

Favin l.7 fol. 273.

The Order he called of the *Bear*, in Honor *Aub. Ma* of *St. Ursus*, that was martyred at *Soleure*. Un- *lib. 2. f. 75* to this Order he gave a Collar and Chain of Gold, at which hung a Figure of a Bear enamelled *Sable*.

Of the Order of the Elephant.

Ibid. fol.
150.

IN *Denmark* is a Military Order, called, *Of the Elephant*, and also *Of the Blessed Virgin Mary*: who have for their Collar a Chain of Gold interwoven with Elephants and Spurs, and at it hangeth a Meddal of the *Virgin Mary*, encompassed about with Rays of the Sun; at the neather part whereof hangeth another circle enclosing three nails, which they term *Symbola omnia Christiana pietatis*. Who was the Founder, is left disputable: the Elephants are figured with Castles on their backs, which some do suppose to be the institution or designment of *Christernus*. 4.

Of the Order of Mantua.

Favin fol
192.

IN *Mantua*, some Fryars do report to be some of the Bloud of our Saviour kept, with a piece of the Sponge in which he received the Vinegar and Gall. Which Reliques, they say, do dally work extraordinary miracles. In honor of which Blood *Vincentio de Gonzaga*, fourth Duke of *Mantua*, did institute an Order of Knighthood, calling them *Knights of the Blood of our Saviour Jesus Christ*, making himself the Great Master of the Order; which was confirmed by Pope *Paul the V.*

The original of it was about the year 1608. when he created fifteen Knights, giving them Colla

Collars composed of Ovals of Gold, some the length one way, others another; in one of which were these words *Domine probasti*; and in the other, Flames of fire, flashing about a crucible or melting pot full of sticks of Gold; and at the same hangeth before another large Oval, wherein are designed two Angels standing upright, holding a Chalice and Pix, Crowned; on the Table of it, are seen enammelled three drops of Blood; And about this Oval is this Inscription, *Nihil Isto triste recepto.*

Knights of St. Stephano.

THIS Order was erected in the year 1561. by *Cosmo* Duke of *Florence*; ordaining amongst them such Articles almost as those of the Order of *Maltha*: their Residence is *Pisa*; where the said Duke erected a Church to the Honor of the Order, and is himself the Great Master.

Other Orders of Knighthood there are, and have been in the *Holy Land*, and other parts: As of *St. Thomas* Apostle; *St. Katherine* of *Mount Sinai*: Of the *White Eagle* in *Polonia*: Of the *Swan* in *Cleveland*, The *Brethren* *Sword-bearers* in *Livonia*: Of *St. Blase* in *Armenia*: Of *St. John*. of *Acres*, and of *St. Gerian*, which was instituted by *Frederick Barbarossa*, to which Order none were admitted but *German Gentlemen*. But these are all, or most of them, out of date, and not so considerable as to trouble

an ingenious brain with, in this place. *Favin* and others have discoursed enough of them, to which (if the Reader be desirous of further knowledge) I refer him. There is also another Order, called, *Of the White Dragon in Germany*, erected by the Emperor *Sigismund*, upon a resolution of extirpating Heresie and Schisme throughout all his Dominions, who had for their Ensign a *White Dragon*: And in *Sweden* another, which is called *Of the Seraphins*: who had at their institution appointed them Collars of *Seraphins Heads*, intermixed with Crosses. And now, if I have not been too tedious in this discourse of Knighthood, I have, I hope said enough, and conclude with the description of the several forms of their Crosses before-mentioned.



The first of *St. Esprit*, the second of *St. Michael*, the third of *Calatrava*, the fourth of *St. John of Jerusalem*, the fifth of *St. Lazarus*, the sixth of the *Tentonicks*, the seventh of *St. Andrew*, the eighth of the *Sepulchre*, the ninth of *Christus D' Avis*.

And so I take leave of Knighthood: and in the next place only cursorily run through the antiquity of *Heralds*, and the *Inns of Court* and *Chancery* with their foundations; for which last (though not very pertinent to my business,) yet I may expect an excuse, since it hath not yet been any way done.

The End of Knighthood.

1910

1910

1910

1910



OF

HERALDS.



He word Herald (saith *Verst. p.*
stegan) is derived from the *321.*
Saxon, Herehealt, and by a
 breviation *Heralt*; and He-
 rald which in that language
 signifies the Champion of an
 Army: and growing to be
 a name of Office, it was gi-

ven to him that in the Army had the special
 charge of challenging to battail or combat.

Sir Henry Spelman calls him *Nuncius sacer*,
 and speaking of the signification of the word,
 says, *quidam enim Herault scribunt*, some do *Gloss.*
 write *Herault*, that is, *Dominus celsus*, an emi- *f. 336.*
 nent Lord, some *Herold*, which is an old Lord;
 and some *Herald hoc est*, says he, *ministerium ex-*
ercitus, an Officer of an Army, which last he
 supposes the most proper.

These are Officers of great antiquity (saith
Dunelmensis) who writes that they are as anti-
 ent as Kings, and were termed of the Romans,
Feciales, & *Caduceatores*. And doubtless the
 election of our Heralds was in imitation of
 them.

*Vid. Pomp
Læ. de
magist.
Rom. p. 5.*

them; though their authority be not so great with us, as it seems theirs was; whose Office was established by *Numa Pompilius* and a Colledge of Hostel erected of twenty Wise and Reverend Men; *per quos fiebat, ut iustum indiceretur Bellum, & ut Fœdere, fides pacis constitueretur*: ordering that it was and should be unlawful to take Arms against an Enemy without their consent and appointment.

Which *Fecilians*, when the popular Estate was changed into a Monarchy again, wore the Coats of Arms of Purple and Scarlet, fringed with Gold, and an Eagle of the same embroidered thereon, and the Emperors came then Reigning: and they had one Principal which was called by the People *Pater patratus*, whom they ever revered as sacred, and it was a rule or law among them, that *Fœdialium sacra violare nefas erat*.

*Fœdial.
cap. 4.*

Since when, as the Office now is, they have been esteemed as Ambassadors, and sometimes have been made so; however, are the Messengers of Princes and great Monarchs, and whatever their message have been, privileged in the same degree with Ambassadors, and not only in our parts, but all over the world have been in being (though not as now in regular Office) ever since there have been Kings.

In every City of Greece (as saith *Plinius* the Interpreter of *Demosthenes*) they were called *Ceryces*, and had in much Honor of all men, and maintained out of the publick Treasury.

In Rome and most other places they carried as Ensignes of their Office Caduceus Rods
imitat

imitation of the Poetical fiction of *Mercury*, *Ibid.*
who is styled the Herald of the Gods: those
of *Rome* wreathed with two Serpents; and the
ancient *Druides* of wreaths of Vervine, imita-
ting the same.

In *France*, (where a long time this Office hath
been in much Honor) not only *Montjoy*, *St. Ibid.*
Dennis, the Principal King of Arms; but the
other Herald's and Purse-vants are to be of No-
ble extraction; and *Montjoy* to be of three de-
scents, as well of his Fathers as of his Mothers
side, of Noble Lineage, and Coat-Armor.

Their Office or Colledge is in the Church of
St. Anthony the less in *Paris*. And they are
allowed the privilege of entrance into any
Prince's Court; and an injury offered to them
is a publique injury in all parts of the world. *Favin l. 1. c. 4. f. 36.*
But I do not find they were in this reputation
and establishment, till the time of *Philip de Val-
lois*. The Revenues of them in *France* was ve-
ry great, as to *Mountjoy* in particular 2000 *l.*
Lands in free tenure, and 1000 *l.* per an. stipend,
as *Favin* relates. And the others 1000 *l.* per an.
stipend, besides other profits (and they are ma-
ny:) besides their priviledges are very great,
which in the same Author are at large set down:
in which Author I cannot but observe the ridi-
culousness of their humour in the christening
of their Purse-vants (for they call at christening,
and the ceremony is performed with the pouring
a pot of Wine on their Heads;) they name them
at their own pleasure, and some they call Plain-
way, Jolly-heart, No-lyar, Tell-troth, Cheat-
fulness; Fair-seeming, Lofly-foot, and the like.

But to come nearer to our own concernment, I think to proceed with the same Office in our own Nation, where they are now in lesse esteem, I confesse then they have been in former ages; yet have ever been honoured with messages between Potentates for matter of Honor and Arms. *Ceremoniarum ministri*, as in the Coronation of Kings and Queens, entalment of Princes, and creation of Noble Dignities of Honor, in Triumphs, Jasts, Combats, Marriages, Christenings, Interments; and to attend all solemn Assemblies of State and Honor, and by some of them ought the Proclamations of all great matters of State to be promulged, causes of Chivalry, and Gentility are referred to their care as in the right of bearing of Arms, in Shields, Scutcheons, Targets, Banners, Penons, Coats, and such like; correcting of Arms in Visitations: and observing Descents, and Pedigrees of Noblemen and Gentlemen.

They are the Protonotaries, Griffiers, and Registers of all acts and proceedings in the Court of the High Constable and Lord Marshal of *England*, or of such as have their authority; and in their Books and Records they are to preserve to perpetual memory all Facts and memorable designments of Honor and Arms. They have been long establisht in *England*; but I find not that they were incorporated into a Collegiate Society, till *Richard the third's* time; when they were incorporated by Charter, and placed at Coleharbor, from whence they often removed, until they became settled, where

where now at this time they are placed, by the honorable endeavor of that Illustrious Family of the *Howards*, formerly Dukes of *Norfolk*, and Earls Marshals of *England* the House being before called *Darby-house*. Which was established to them in the time of King *Philip* and Queen *Mary*, and in these terms incorporated, by the names of *Garter* King of Arms of *England*; *Clarenceux* King of Arms of the South parts, and the Heralds and Pursevants for ever; and to have and use a common Seal to purchase Lands to sue and be sued by.

Edward the sixth in his third year granted them many priviledges, viz. In these words: Forasmuch as sundry Records and Testimonies of great antiquity, and of no lesse credit, have now lately reduced to our perfect knowledge the Kings of Arms, Heralds, and Pursevants of Arms elected as Persons vertuous, and for their good Qualities, Knowledge, and Experience to serve in the affairs of the Common-wealth, have been always heretofore by Emperors, Kings, and Princes of Christian Realms upon most worthy and just considerations, not only maintained and supported, as well with yearly Stipends and Pensions, as daily Profits, advantages, and Commodities, sufficient to the necessity of the decent and convenient living of them and theirs in honest state. (Which daily Profits, Advantages, and Commodities are now lately much decayed, to their hindrance, especially in this our Realm) but also have been by the said Emperors, Kings, and Princes, enriched and adorned, time out of Mans memory, with
divers

divers kinds of Priviledges, Liberties, and Franchises; as, among others, that they and every of them be free, exempt, quiet, and discharged not only from Subsidies, Dimes, Wights, Tenths, Reliefs, Contributions, Taxes, Profits, Grants, Benevolences, and generally from all other manner of charges, as well in time of War as Peace, in all such Realms and Dominions, wherein they made their demour; but also in all Market Towns, and all other places, from Tolls, Fines, Customs, Impositions, and Demands; and as well from Watch and Ward in all Cities, Towns and Castles, Burroughs and Villages; and from the election or appointment to any Office, of Mayor, Sheriff, Bayliff, Constable, Scavenger, Churchwarden, or any other publick Office in Cities, Towns, Castles, Burroughs, and Villages whatsoever. And forasmuch also as we understand all Kings of Arms, Herald, &c. have always heretofore from the beginning of the Office of Arms enjoyed, and do presently enjoy, all and singular the Priviledges, Liberties, and Franchises aforesaid, with many other in all Christian Realms, without any disturbance, lett, or molestation; We therefore considering the same, and earnestly minding as well the advancement of the said Office of Arms, as the quiet and honest supportance of our Servants and Ministers thereof; do, of our special Grace, certain knowledge, and meer motion, by the advice and consent of our most dearly beloved Uncle *Edward Duke of Somerset*, and our Protector of our Realms, and Dominions, and Subjects, and of the

the rest of our Council, by these Presents, not only Confesse and generally Approve, Give, Grant, and Confirm to the said Kings, Heralds, &c. and to every of them and their successors for ever, for us and our successors, all and singular the premises before recited, although here not recited, as have been of honourable antiquity upon just considerations to them granted, by Emperors, Kings, and Princes of right famous memory heretofore: But also do, especially by these Presents, Pardon, Remit, and utterly for us and our Heirs, Release the said Kings of Arms, Heralds, &c. aswell all Debts, Sums of Money, and Demands whatsoever Taxed, Assessed, &c.

The

The Officers are thus distinguished.

Sir Edw. Walker	Kings of Arms.	Garter	General & indefinite. Of the South p. of Eng. Beyond Trent Northw.
Sir Edw. Biche		Clareux	
Mr. Dugdale		Norroy	
Mr. Wingfield	Heralds	5 York	Sometimes stiled Dukes of Arms.
Sir Tho. St. George		4 Somerset	
Mr. Asmole		1 Windsor	
Mr. Challoner		6 Lancast.	
Mr. H. St. George		2 Richmond	
Mr. Leigh		3 Chester.	
Mr. Halford	Pursevants	3 Portcullis	
Mr. Gibbons		4 Blew mantle	
Mr. Sandford		2 Rough dragon	
Mr. Detbick.		1 Rough croixe.	

And there are commonly two Pursevants extraordinary; whose names, I find to have varied, therefore I name them not.

The Office of Garter was first instituted by Henry the fifth, and though the other received Ordination long before, yet is honored with the precedency; and hath the preheminency in all Charters and Assemblies, Creations of Nobility, and honorable processions, especially all concernments of the Order of the Garter, either in Elections or Funerals.

The

The other of *Clarenceux* and *Norroy* by Patents have Power, *Clarenceux* over all *England* on this side *Trent*, *Norroy* beyond; to enter into all Churches, Castles, Houses, and any other places to survey and review all Arms, Recognizances and Crests; to make visitations and to Register the Pedigrees and Marriages of the Nobility and Gentry: and at their visitations or upon suit in their Office to punish with disgrace and mulct, all such as shall intrude so much upon Honor, as to usurp other mens Achievements, or fancy to themselves new, against the Law of Arms; to reverse and deface them, and to make infamous by proclamation at Assizes or Sessions all such as shall unduly take upon them the Title of Esquire or Gentleman, and such as shall use, or wear mourning Apparel, as Gowns, Hoods, &c. contrary to the Order limited in the time of *Henry* the VII. and to limit all Painters and other Artificers in the setting forth of Arms.

In the execution of which Commission they have power to Command all Justices, Sheriffs, Mayors, Bayliffs, and other Officers and subjects to be aiding and assisting to them. And if upon Summons any Knight, Esquire, or Gentleman, do refuse to come and appear before him, and give an account of their Arms and Gentility, they have power in their respective Provinces, to summon them by a *Subpena* of what penalty they think fit, before the Earl Marshal of *England* for their contempt therein.

And

And they have the ordering of all Funerals of the Gentry within their respective Province, from a Baron downwards, taking other Heralds in their courses with them.

As also the ordering of all Combats, Lists, and Triumphs, with the Fees belonging to them. And they have for stipend out of the Exchequer 100 Marks apiece Annually.

The six Heralds are all in equal degree, only preceding according to the seniority of their creation, their Patents being under the Broad Seal of *England*, and their annual stipend is 40 Marks, besides their Profits and Fees.

The Pursuivants have their Patents in like manner, a stipend of 20*l. per annum*, out of the Exchequer; but those extraordinary have neither Patent nor Fee. The Arms of the Office is *Arg.* a Cross *Gules* between four Pigeons, *Azure*.

The whole Company are subordinate unto the High Constable or Earl Marshal of *England*, and by him every of them is at his first entry commended to the King, by a Bill signed with his hand. Which done, the King Signes the same, and so it passes the Privy Seal and Broad Seal; and, that once obtained, they are to be sworn and created by the King himself, or the Earl Marshal in manner following.

A King of Arms is brought unto the King or Lord Marshal, led between a King and a Herald, or two Heralds in their Coats; the other Heralds and Pursuivants going before in their Coats, carrying the several necessary instruments to be used; on one the Coat of Arms
where

wherewith the new King is to be invested, another the Crown; another the Patent; another the Bowl of water; another the Book and Sword; another the Book where his Oath is received; all making several obeysance, and then he kneels down with those two that led him; one of which holds the Book and Sword whereon he swears, the other speaks his Oath; then his Patent is read; and at the word *Creamus*, and *Investimus*, his Coat is put on; and at *non violante nomine*, &c. the water is poured on his Head, and then he is perfect.

There is belonging to this Office a Register, Marshal, and other Officers and Servants; and, amongst those Painters called Heralds-Painters, every King of Arms hath power to Commission one, whom he pleases, as appropriate to his business: And so much for Heralds.

And thus much for Heraldry!

The

Lowell, Mass. 1871
Dear Sir,
I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th inst.

and in reply to inform you that the same has been forwarded to the proper authorities for their consideration.

I am, Sir, very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
J. W. Lowell

Enclosed for you are two copies of a report of the Committee on the subject of the proposed amendment to the Constitution of the Commonwealth, which was adopted by the Senate on the 10th inst.

I am, Sir, very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
J. W. Lowell



The Inns of Court and Chancery in their Order.



First it is to be understood the four Colledges or *Innes* of Court, may be termed *Collegia Jurisconsultorum*, that is, Colledges of Lawyers.

The Romans did call such Houses *Diversoria*, ordained to entertain strangers, which in our English are called *Inns*: and have been acknowledged with us in England, to be the residing Houses of the Noblest Peers, viz. *Oxford Inn*, *Warwick Inn*, *Ely Inn*; and now called *Oxford House*, *Warwick House*, and *Ely House*: Somewhat according to the French, whose Houses of Nobility (in *Paris*) are called *Hostels*, (in *Latine*, *Hospitium*) in *English*, *Inns*.

In *London* and thereabouts there are fourteen, Two *Serjeants Inns*, Four *Inns of Court*, and Eight *Inns of Chancery*.

The most antient *Inn of Court*, and wherein *Serjeants* of Law had their first residence, was sometimes over against *St. Andrews Church* in *Holborn*, and was known by the name of *Serjeants Inn*.

Inn : which afterwards came to be the *Scroops*, who then were, and have since continued Barons of this Land, and it was called *Scroops Inn*; which is called by another name, the possession being likewise altered out of that Family.

And although the Inns of the Serjeants be somewhat antient for time, as also of modern age too : yet it must be granted, that in respect of some others they must be respected but of a noval foundation. Yet forasmuch as they are receptacles and lodging places of the most Reverend Judges, and grave Barons of the Exchequer, and other Judges, in Office, and Serjeants at Law : they are by way of decency to be reckoned in the first rank.

That Hostel or Inn which now is commonly called *Serjeants Inn* in *Fleetstreet*, was sometime a Messuage appertaining unto the Dean and Prebends of *York*. And afterwards purchased by the Judges, and Serjeants at Law that lived in the Reign of King *Henry* the VIII. for a place of residence for them in Term time.

And that other called *Serjeants Inn* in *Chancery Lane*, was sometimes a Messuage belonging unto the Bishops of the See of *Ely*; as appeareth by Records.

In these said Houses or Inns of Court, commonly called *Serjeants Inn* the Reverend Judges of this Land, and the Serjeants at Law have for many years lived, and have been lodged within the same; being (in very deed) although several by distance of place, yet held to be but one entire society, or confraternity by the name of Brethren.

The Arms of these two Inns of Judges and Serjeants.

First *Gules* two Garbs in Saltire *Or*, bands *Azure*.

The Second *Or*, and *Ibis* proper, which is a Bird near the colour of a Jay.

Next to the two *Serjeants Inns* in order are the four *Inns of Court*, that is to say,

{ *Inner Temple.*
 { *Middle Temple.*
 { *Lincolns Inn.*
 { *Grays Inn.*

And first of the two Houses, or Societies, which are called by the name of *Temples* or the *Templars Inn*.

The *Middle Temple* beareth for distinction, *Argent* on a plain *Crosse Gules*, the *Holy Lamb*, *Or*.

The said two *Temples* or the *Templars Inn*, are of any other of the *Inns of Court* the most renowned and famous for antiquity: They were at the prime, and in their original but one entire foundation and body.

But in processe of time became divided; at first founded by a Religious and devout Order of Souldiers, called *Templarii*, that is to say, *Templars*.

Which Knights within the Kingdom of England purchased to themselves certain lands in *Fleetstreet*, bordering upon the shore of

of the River *Thames*, and thereon (within a short time) built a large Edifice, and withal, a round Synagogue, like unto a Chappel or Temple, as it is now standing; and was by *Heraclius*, Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, Anno Dom. 1185. dedicated to the service of God; in which place these Templars by the space of one hundred years lived in great Honor and Opulency, enjoying large possessions, and those situate in the best places of the Realm; the like they had in other places; the Prelate of which Order was ever a Baron of *England*,

Now after the suppression of these *Knights-Templars*, their Colledge or Hostel came to the hands of *Thomas Plantaganet*, Earl of *Lancaster*, who being attainted for Disloyalty and Treason, the same became invested to the Crown; And afterwards the Earls *Hugo le Despencer*, Earl of *Chester*, obtained the possession of the same House; who for the like transgression, was justly attainted also; and then it came to *Damare de Valence*, Earl of *Pembroke*, the *Lusignan* Family in *France*: who lodged therein but for a small season, so that in the Reign of *Edw. the III.* the Sages and worthy professors of the Common Laws of this Realm, obtained a long Lease of this House for 10 l. per Annum. A third part whereof, called the *Outerward Temple*, one Doctor *Stapleton*, Bishop of *Exeter*, in the days of King *Edward* the second, procured for a residing Mansion to him and his successors, Bishops of that See; and it was called *Exeter Inn*, and so continued until the days of Queen *Mary*, when the Lord *Paget*, her Principal Secr

ry of State, and obtained the said third part called *Exeter House*, to him, and his Heirs, and did re-edify the same. After whom the said House, or the third part of the said Templars House, came to *Thomas* late Duke of *Norfolk*, and was by him conveyed to *Sir Robert Dudley*, Knight, *alias Sutton*, Earl of *Leicester*, who bequeathed the same to *Sir Robert Dudley*, Knight, his Son, and lately came by purchase to *Robert Devoreux* Earl of *Essex*, that died in the Reign of the late Queen *Elizabeth*; and it is called to this day *Essex House*.

And not to omit what is written touching the antiquity of the Coat of Arms belonging to this House; it is warranted by the same, was, and yet is, to be seen pourtraicted in an old Manuscript, written many years since, concerning the foundation of that Order, and which Manuscript now is, or of late was in the custody of the Right Honorable Lord *William Howard*, a lover of Nobility and Honourable Arms.

It is to be understood that before the Order of Knight-Templars assumed to themselves the said Coat-Armor they now wear, that they did embrace as to them appropriate this Ensign, A Horse galloping with two Men on his back.

The which Ensign was usually Engraven on their Signet or Common Seal: It hath been conjectured; that the significancy thereof was, that the original of this Order began in poverty and want: So that when they were to under-

undertake any expedition of Christian service, they were enforced for want of ability, to ride two of them upon one Horse: But it is more truly conceited, that the same was rather an Emblem of Love, and Charity, and was a true Hieroglyphick of an ingenious disposition, and of a courteous kindness, used amongst noble and free-hearted Souldiers; whereof none were of greater note than this Order. Who being professed Martialists and honorable spirits when they should come to the rescue of a Christian Soldier, who might happen to be wounded, or sick, and comfortless in the field, they would relieve him, and set him behind one of them upon his own Horse, and by that means convey him to some place of safety; where they should likewise take some speedy course for his relief. Neither was this work of Charity, only practised by the Christian Knights in those ages; but it was used by the very Infidels and Pagans who also usually were exercised in the same works of Charity, as may be observed, and read, out of the famous and renowned Poet *Ariosto*; who relates, that *Reginaldo* and *Fernand*, two Knights *Charlemain* did fight together, and each of them was mortally wounded, and therefore they agreed to Adjourn the Combat till another day. And that, during the space of the Parly, *Reginaldo's* Palfry strayed away, and could not be found; whereupon *Fernand* proffered *Reginaldo* a part of his Horse to ride upon, and willed him to mount up behind him, with assurance he would convey him safe to the place he desired, which *Reginaldo* accepted, and Fer-

and performed : This History is writ by *Ariosto* in the Italian Language, and not unworthy observation to this intent.

The Knights Templars took their original about the year of Grace, 1118. and upon this occasion many Noble Men, who were Religiously bent, obliged themselves by special vows to serve Christ as Regular Cannons in Chastity, and Obedience; and to renounce their own proper will for ever.

The first of that Order was *Hugo Paganus*, and *Godfrido de Sancto Hadomaro*.

Their Habit was prescribed by Pope *Honorius* to be a white Habit; and after, by order from Pope *Eugenio*, these Knights had their first Habitation appointed them by *Baldwin* King of *Jerusalem*, neer unto the Holy Temple; there they were ever after saluted by the names of *Knights Templars*.

This Order in processe of time did grow so universally great, that many great Cities and Towns of Christendom received their Order of the *Knights Templars*, as well in this our Nation, as in other parts where they enjoyed fair Revenues and large Possessions; for in *England* this University called the *Temple*, was the Seat and Habitation of divers Knights of that Order. But it hath of late by the Princely donation of King *James*; our late Sovereign, been confirmed to the Professors of the common Law, under the Great Seal of *England*.

The

The Society of the said *Inner Temple* hath lately assumed to themselves a *Pegasus*, whereof in particular, I spare to relate any more; for the same is vulgarly known to all.

To the *Inner House* was also appropriated divers Learned Legists from time to time, which in Number, Continuance, and gifts of Nature, did exceed every other of the said Inns of Court: and therefore was antiently termed *Inner Temple Boun Pleader*. Which continued to this very day; and it is withal much esteemed of, beautified, and graced with a special Garden plot, famous for its situation, neatness and nearness of the River.

The Ensign is Azure, a Pegasus Argent.

Lincolns Inn.

THIS House owning a right to the Arms as well as Name of the *Lacies* Earls of *Lincoln*, have set up over the Gate the *Lion Rampant, purple*; committing a great mistake in that, if Sir *John Fern's* account of that Family of the *Lacies* be true, (which hath passed for authentick:) for he tells us, that *Or, a Lyon Rampant purple* was his right; but it was only a quartering, and not the paternal Coat: for his first and principal bearing was party *per Crosse, Gules & Or, a bend Sables*, over all a file of three Labels *Arg.* and this was the proper Coat of those *Lacies*, the other was the

Coat of the Lord *Nigeld* or *Neal*, Baron of *Halton*.

This Society of *Lincolns Inn*, the next for antiquity, and antient Ally to the *Middle Temple*, is scituate in a Street or Lane, known formerly by the name of *New Street*, and now *Chancery Lane*, being once the Mansion-House of a Gentleman, called *William de Havershal*, Treasurer to King *Henry* the III. who for disloyalty to his Sovereign, was by the said King attainted of Treason, so that thereby his House and Lands became annex to the Crown. And thereupon the King gave this House to *Ralph de Nova Villa*, vulgo *Nevil*, Chancellor of *England*, as appeareth by an antient Record: who also was Bishop of *Chichester*, and kept his Habitation or place of abode in that place.

This House came afterwards to the hands of *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, by reason whereof it was called *Lincolns Inn*, and keepeth the stile to this day. This Earl *Henry* deceased in that House, about the year of our Lord 1310. Nevertheless this House did afterwards continue to the Bishops of *Chichester*, until the Reign of King *Henry* the VIII. and the interest thereof, came by conveyance to Justice *Gullyard* and other Feoffees who during his life, and after him, his posterity held it until the Reign of the late Queen *Elizabeth*, and then Sir *Edward Gullyard*, Knight, (to whom the same did successively descend by Inheritance) sold the same with the Inheritance thereof to the Benchers and Society thereof.

There is no memory of any flourishing Estates of the Students and Professors of the Common Laws Resident in this Colledge, until the Reign of King *Henry* the VI. when it appeareth by the Rolls and Remembrances of that House, that the same became somewhat to be famous. But now of late time this House hath been much Enlarged and Beautified, with ranks of goodly Edifices, and also with a fair and goodly Chappel. The first of the chiefest buildings thereof was begun at the cost of Sir *Thomas Lovel*, Knight, then or before a Fellow of that Society, who erected that fair *Gate-house* into *Chancery lane*, of Brick and Free Stone, whereupon is engraven the Arms of *Lacy*, Earl of *Lincoln*, together with his own.

The said *Chancery lane* is so called, for that King *Edward* the III. in the fifteenth year of his Reign annexed the House of *Covents* by Patent to the Office of *Chancery*, now called the *Rolls*.

Grays Inn.

Beareth Sables a Griffin Rampant, Or.

THis House was sometimes the abiding Mansion of the noble Family of *Gray*, from whence the name of the House is deduced. It is situate within the Mannor *Poorpool*, a Prebendary antiently belonging to the Cathedral Church of *St. Paul*, *London*. In the Reign of King *Edward* the III, the Gentlemen Students of that Socier

Society (as is confidently affirmed) took a Grant of this House from the said Baron *Gray* wholived in those days. And it is held probable that the *Grays* Arms have been antiently by this Fellowship maintained ; and are still taken up, and kept as the proper and peculiar Ensigne of that Colledge or House, and thus the same is found portraicted.

Barry of six Arg. and Azure, a bordure quarterly Or, and of the second.

But now of late years this Honorable Society have assumed for their proper Coat Armor, or Ensign of Honor, A *Griffin Or*, in the Field *Sables*.

Thavies Inn.

Beareth Azure, two Garbes, Or, on a bend Gules. On a Chief Sable, a Letter T. Arg.

Hereafter ensue the inferior Hostels ordained for Students that professe the practice of the Common Law of this Realm, to the end they may the better obtain unto themselves the understanding of the Principles and grounds of the same Laws ; and be thereby the better prepared for to mannage the causes of the Subjects in the severall Courts of Justice within the Dominions, whether at *Westminster*, or elsewhere :
and

and also by their Labor and Industry to become graduates and be the better enabled to be entered into the *Inns of Court*. These inferior Courts being Nurseries: and are entituled *Inns of Chancery*.

And first for this *Thavies Inn*, it is probable that the House by all conjecture, is the most antient of all others of that nature, and it doth in that regard challenge the precedency in this rank.

This House was in the Reign of King *Edward* the III. (as is by Records to be found) the dwelling, and Mansion-House of one *John Thavie*, Citizen and Armorer of *London*; and was by the then Apprentices of the Law held of him at a certain Rent Annual, as by a Record yet to be seen in the *Husting Courts* of *London*, doth appear and may be verified for antiquity: But since that time the House hath been purchased by the Benchers, or the Antients of *Lincolns Inn*, which about the Reign of King *Henry* the VII, to the end, that there might be entertained in that place a Society of Students, Practisers, and Professors of the Common Laws of this Realm. And this House still retaineth the name of the said *Thavies*, who was the first owner of it, as is before-mentioned.

Furnivals Inn.

*Beareth Arg. a Bend betwixt six Martlets
within a Bordure Azure.*

THIS House was sometime the Mansion of Sir William Furnival in the Reign of King Richard the II, as by Record appeareth.

He was afterwards Lord Furnival; his Heir General, Married to Sir John Talbot, created Earl of Shrewsbury by King Henry the VI. by reason whereof this Mansion-House came to the Family of the Talbots, Earls of Salop: and afterwards of latter years, in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth; the same House was by the Benchers or the Antients of *Lincolns Inn*, purchased for the setting into the same a Society of Students of the Common Laws, from George Lord Talbot, Earl of Salop; as by sundry Deeds in the possession of the late right Honourable Gilbert Earl of Shrewsbury doth appear.

Bernards Inn.

*Beareth party per Pale, indented Ermin and
Sab. a Cheveron Gul. and Fretty.*

THIS House was in the thirteenth year of the Reign of King Henry the VI. a messuage belonging to one John Mackworth then Dean of the Cathedral Church of Lincoln; and in that time

time in the holding of one *Lyonel Bernard*, who next before the Conversion thereof into an *Inn of Chancery*, dwelt there. And it hath ever since retained the name of *Bernards Inn*, or *Bernards House*.

Staple Inn.

Part de vert un pacquet de doyne Arg.

THis House was sometimes belonging to the English Merchants of the Staple, as it hath been by antient Tradition held. It is of late adorned with a convenient large Garden-plot to walk in, and is at this day rightly esteemed for the most ample and beautiful *Inn of Chancery*, within this *Academy*.

Clifford's Inn.

*Beareth Checky Or and Azure, of fesse Gules,
Within a bordure of the third, charged with
a Bezanet.*

THis House albeit it followeth in an after rank from the former, yet it is worthy to be reputed amongst the formest, as being in reputation with the best, both for conveniency and quiet scituation thereof, as for worth and good government; It was also sometime the
dweller

dwelling House of *Maccoll de Hersey*, and came to the King for Debts, and was after sometimes the House of the Lord *Clifford*, as by Inquisition which was taken that year, and remaining on Record, doth appear, which hath these words, *Isabella que fuit Roberti Clifford, messuagium cum pertinent. Quod Robertus habuit in Parochia Sancti Dunstani West in suburb Londini, &c. tenuit, & illud demisit post mortem dicti Roberti, Apprenticiis de Bancho pro 10 l. per annum, &c. ut pat. per Inquisitionem, cap. 18. Edwardi 3. post mortem dicti Roberti Clifford.*

This House at this day is the Inheritance of that Antient and Right Honourable Family of *Cliffords*, Earls of *Cumberland*, for which there is an Annual Rent still rendred to the Earls of *Cumberland* for the time being.

Clements Inn

Beareth Argent, Anchor without a Stock in pale proper, entertaining a C. for Clement into the Body thereof.

THis House sometimes was a Messuage belonging to the Parish Church of *St. Clement Daves*, from whence it took its denomination; neer to this House is that Fountain which is called *Clements Well*.

This Anchor is engraven in Stone over the Gate of the first entrance into the House, and is an *Hieroglyphick*, figuring thereby that Pope
Z Cle-

Clement, as he was Pope, was reputed *Caput Ecclesie Romanae*, for the Roman Priesthood, or Anchorage of Christendom, figured by the Anchor, and by the Text *C.* the Sacerdotal Dignity.

Some hold that the device of the Anchor was rather invented upon this reason; of the Martyrdom of Pope *Clement*, as *Jacobus de Voragia* writeth, that he received his Martyrdom being bound to a great Anchor, and cast into the Sea by the Command of the Emperor *Trajan*.

New Inn

Beareth Vert, a Flower-pot Arg. maintaining fully Flowers, Gules.

THIS House is so called, by reason of its then late or new Creation, being in the Reign of King *Henry* the VII. therefore the same is not of late a foundation, as some imagine, which is, that the late dissolution of *Strond Inn*, being by the Duke of *Sumerfet*, Uncle to King *Edward* the VI. this House in lieu thereof was instituted for the dispersed Gentlemen Professors and Students of the Common Laws of this Realm. It is certain that Sir *Thomas More* Knight, Lord Chancellor of *England*, in the Reign of King *Henry* the VII. was a fellow Student of this Society; and in the Reign of King *Henry* the VIII. removed his Study into that of *Lincolns Inn*.

This

This House was sometimes called by the name of our *Ladies Inn*, for that the Picture of our *Lady* was pourtraced at the door thereof. And in the Reign of King *Edward* the IV. was Rented by Sir *John Fyncaulle*, Knight, Chief Justice of *England*, or of the *Kings Bench*, for 6*l.* per *Ann.* wherein he placed Students, and Practisers of the Common Laws; who before that time had a House in the *Old Baily*, called *St. Georges Inn*: the passage thereunto was over against *St. Sepulchres Church*, and by some is reputed to be the first and most antient of all other *Inns of Chancery*: but the same House at this day is converted into several Tenements and Garden plots.

Lyons Inn

Beareth Checkie Or, and Arg. a Lyon Saliant, Sab. langued and armed Gules.

THIS House received its foundation of modern time; and lately before the acquiring thereof, it was a dwelling House known by the name of the *Black Lyon*; and in the Reign of King *Henry* the VII. was purchased by divers Gentlemen, Students, and Professors of the Common Laws: The first Treasurer of this Society was one *John Bidwel*. The greatest number of this Society are the Natives of the West parts, *viz.* *Devonshire* and *Cornwal*; but for the most part, *Devonshire Gentlemen*.

Chesters Inn, or Strond Inn

Beareth Azure within a bordure Gules, three Garbs, Or, in a bend of the second.

IN the Reign of King Henry the VIII, this House (for that Sir Bevis St. Marrou Knight, Duke of Somerset kept there his Court) was an Inn of Chancery called *Strond Inn*, and before that time belonged to the Bishop of *Chester*, after to the Bishop of *Worcester*, and unto the Bishop of *Landaff*, with the Parochial Church of *St. Maries* adjoyning thereunto; All which were swallowed up in *An.Dom.* 1549. for to build an ample and spacious Edifice to the use of the said Duke, the maternal Uncle to King Edward the VI.

The Six Clerks Office, otherwise called Riderminster's Inn

Beareth Azure, two Cheveronels, Or, between three Bezants Arg. charged with eight Pellets.

THIS House, though it be not saluted by the name of an Inn of Chancery, as the others are, which are of like name and nature, yet is the same more properly to be called an Inn of Chancery than any of the rest; for that th
Cho

Chancery Officers do there reside, namely Attorneys, commonly called *The Six Clerks of the Chancery*, and are to this day a Society of Gentlemen well Learned in the Laws: These were at the first Sacerdotal, and therefore called Clerks, And in those days when the Institution of them was first established, they were all of them Church-men.

This House was acquired and gotten for the Society by one *John Riderminster* Esquire, a Member thereof; who in his time was a very skilful and well Learned Man, and both faithful and just, as well to his Client as to his friend. It was antiently the Inn, or the Mansion of the Abbot of *Norton* in *Lincolnshire*, and since that time it hath been the dwelling House of one *Andrew Hersfleet*, and is most proper to be called an *Inn of Chancery*, for the Officers of *Chancery* only reside there: the House is situate in *Chancery lane*, where the Causes appertaining to *Chancery* are only handled and discusst.

Cursitors Inn

Beareth Gules on a chief Arg. two Mulletts Sables, within a bordure Compone Or and Azure.

THis Edifice was in the days of Queen Elizabeth of famous memory, built by the Right Honourable and Grave Counsellor of State,

State, Sir *Nicholas Bacon*, Knight, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*, for the benefit and decency of a new contrived Office, now called *Cursitors*, therein to lodge and to keep their several Offices; These *Cursitors* have the making of all Original Writs; (according to the Register) which are sued out, and taken forth in Causes commenced by the Students at the Common Law. Intimes past the chief Officer of the Court of *Chancery* was ever a Bishop, and termed *Cancellarius*, because he sat in *Cancellis*, that is to say, in Chancels, or places let-ticed after the manner of Chancels in Churches, as *Petrus Publius* a Learned Writer hath left to posterity.

The Masters of this Court were for the most part Doctors of Divinity, and had Prebendaries in Churches, and other Dignities and Promotions.

The *Cursitors*, or rather the *Choristers*, as it becometh a *Chorum*, there being no Honourable Cathedral or Collegiate Church *in Essex*, which can be well without them. And in former days both antient and modern, the Ghostly Fathers or Confessors were examiners in *Chancery*, as Men held most conscionable, and thereupon fittest for that Function. But since in those days all the former Ecclesiastical Persons are become meerly Lay-Men, and yet no doubt held to be as Godly, Conscionable, and Honest as any; provided ever, that they be Men of skill, Persons who are of great Integrity, and able of understanding.

Nam ad pietatem requiritur Scientia.

Tb

The Colledge called *Doctors-Commons*

*Beareth Gules on a bend Argent, three treefoils;
within a bordure Vert.*

THe Professors of the Civil Law, or the Imperial, being also in some sort Canonists and Professors of the Laws Ecclesiastical, have their Hostels or residing place upon *St. Bennets Hill*, near *Pauls Chain*.

This House was by the industry and cost of *Mr. Henry Harvey*, Doctor of the Civil or Canon Law, and at that time Master of *Trinity Hall* in *Cambridge*, and Dean of the Arches, instituted for the Company and Society of the said Doctors, professors of the same Study.

Gresham Colledge

Beareth Argent a Cheveron Erminois between three Mulletts Sables.

THis famous work, and most worthy Colledge scituate in *Bishopsgate street*, had its foundation laid by that worthy Merchant *Sir Thomas Gresham*, Knight, about the year of our Lord 1579. who ordained therein seven Lectures of seven several Arts to be there publickly read, viz, Divinity, Civil Law, Phy-
sick

sick, Rhetorick, Astronomy, Geometry, Musick. And this to be performed by seven several Persons, Learned Professors thereof; only in the time of the Terms at *Westminster*.

The annual stipendary to every Lecturer is 50 *l.* by annual pay, and each of the Lecturers hath a convenient Lodging provided for his use there in the same Colledge.

*The Office of the Remembrancers of
the Exchequer at Westminster*

Beareth, Or, a Cheveron Gules, and a Canton Ermin in a bordure Compony, Argent and Azure.

THis House wherein now the Kings Remembrancer keepeth his Office was sometimes antiently the Inn belonging to the Barons of *Stafford*, and was in former time called *Staffords Inn*: which said House, and that other in *Ivy-lane*, where Mr. *Osborn* the King's Remembrancer keepeth his Office, or rather the Lord Treasurers Remembrancer, and the House called *Hospitium Johannis de Sancto Laurentio*, wherein Serjeant *Brainthwait* Serjeant at the Law, had his abode and dwelling in *Amen-corner*, the Bishop of *Elye's* House, now *Stationers Hall*; The *Three Tuns Tavern*, the *Bull-Head Tavern*, the Chamber belonging to *Diana*, the next House to Doctors Commons called the *Old Camera Diana*, were of antient times the Lodging for the Residents and Canons.

and Prebends of *St. Pauls*, who belonged unto that famous Cathedral Church of *St. Paul*.

St. Katherine's Hospital

Beareth party per fesse, Gules, and Azure : In chief a Sword bar-wise Argent, pomelled and hilt Or : in point a demy Catherine wheel of the fourth.

BY the Licence of the Prior of the Covent, and the Society of *Holy Trinity* in *London*, the said Hospital called *St. Katherines*, was founded by Queen *Matilda*, Wife to King *Stephen*.

The ground whereon this Hospital is built, was then the proper inheritance of the said Prior and Covent, and the said Hospital was after enlarged by Queen *Eleanor* Wife to *Edward* the I. and after *Philippa*, Wife to *Edward* the III. founded there a *Chancery*, and it hath been of late a free Chappel or Hospital for poor Sisters.

FINIS.

PAge 41. l. 4. a mistake in the last quarter of the cut. p. 52. a mistake in the cut, the eighth quarter should have been the last,





THE TABLE.

O <i>F Honor in general</i>	1	<i>The Viscounts of Ireland.</i>	<i>Ibid.</i>
<i>Priviledges due to Gen-</i>		<i>Of the Count or Earl</i>	103
<i>tility.</i>	19	<i>The Earls of England,</i>	107
<i>Of the Esquire</i>	23	<i>The Earls of Scotland,</i>	113
<i>Of Knighthood in general</i>	26	<i>The Earls of Ireland,</i>	115
<i>Of the Knight-Bachelor</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Of the Marqueſs</i>	117
<i>Of the Knight of the Bath</i>	33	<i>Marqueſſes of England</i>	118
<i>Knights of the Bath at the</i>	33	<i>Marqueſſes of Scotl.</i>	<i>Ibid.</i>
<i>Kings Coronation</i>	36	<i>Marqueſſes of Irel.</i>	<i>Ibid.</i>
<i>Of Knights Bannerets</i>	38	<i>Of the Duke</i>	119
<i>Of Knights Baronets</i>	40	<i>The Dukes of the Blood.</i>	121
<i>The Baronets</i>	42	<i>The Dukes of Engl.</i>	<i>Ibid.</i>
<i>Of Barons</i>	76	<i>The Dukes of Scotl.</i>	123
<i>The Barons of England.</i>	84	<i>The Dukes of Irel.</i>	<i>Ibid.</i>
<i>The Barons of Scotland,</i>	88	<i>Of the Archbishops</i>	124
<i>The Barons of Ireland.</i>	90	<i>Of the Arch-Duke</i>	127
<i>Of a Biſhop</i>	93	<i>Of the Prince</i>	<i>Ibid.</i>
<i>The Biſhops</i>	95	<i>Of the King</i>	129
<i>Of the Viſcount</i>	98	<i>Of the Emperor</i>	137
<i>The Viſcounts of England</i>	99	<i>Of Women</i>	142
<i>The Viſcounts of Scotland</i>	100	<i>Of a Parliament</i>	145
		<i>The Members of Parliament</i>	

A.				
A	<i>Rmory</i>	181	<i>Cock</i>	
	<i>Andrews</i>	218	<i>Chancer</i>	
	<i>Afton</i>	224	<i>Carn</i>	
	<i>Aldham</i>	228	<i>Cocks</i>	
	<i>Anjon</i>	230	<i>Colston</i>	
	<i>Aquitane</i>	232	<i>Canterbury</i>	
	<i>Alasco</i>	253	<i>Conyers</i>	
	<i>Ancher</i>	264	<i>Cumberland</i>	24
			<i>Cromer</i>	
			<i>Cavil</i>	
			<i>Colbrand</i>	
			<i>Crowns</i>	
B.				
B	<i>Oyers</i>	212		D.
	<i>Blyton</i>	213	D	<i>Uckenfield</i>
	<i>Bath and Wells</i>	218		<i>Duffield</i>
	<i>Bartram</i>	221	<i>Duke</i>	
	<i>Brian</i>	222	<i>Dudley</i>	
	<i>Brown</i>	234	<i>Descus</i>	
	<i>Baynham</i>	237	<i>Drake</i>	
	<i>Blackstock</i>	243	<i>Dennis</i>	
	<i>Buggin</i>	245	<i>Dodge</i>	
	<i>Backster</i>	ibid.	<i>Delahay</i>	
	<i>Berty</i>	251		
	<i>Brudenel</i>	253		E.
	<i>Bowden</i>	254	E	<i>Dgebert</i>
C.				<i>Ethelbert</i>
C	<i>Courtney</i>	192	<i>Edward Crouchback</i>	
	<i>Crouch</i>	209	<i>Ellis</i>	24
	<i>Candoy</i>	222	<i>Enjon</i>	

